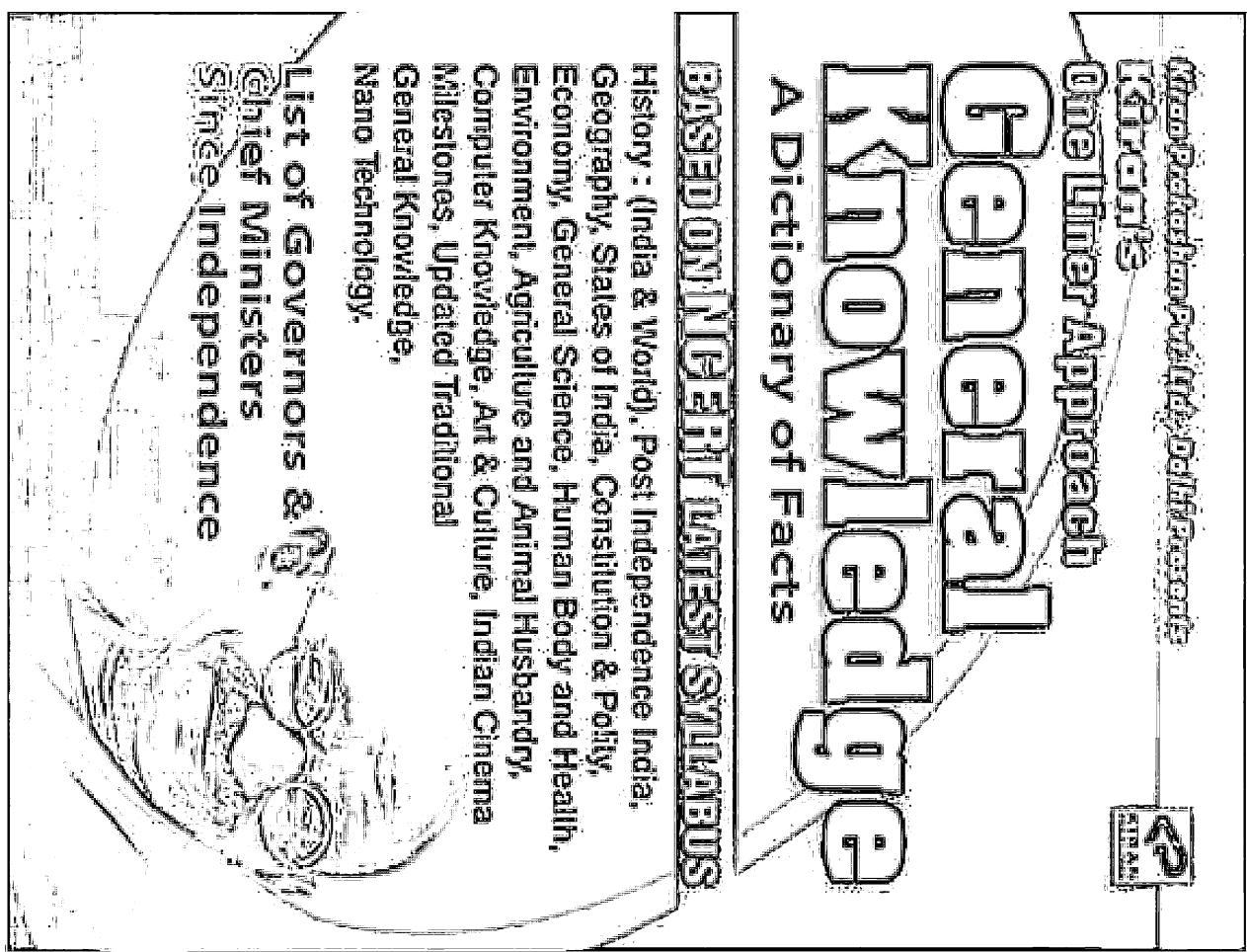


yoursmahboob.wordpress.com



compiled by Sujoy

of other study materials, we have strategically planned this book, so that it played a role of Guide for all those who are appearing in the various competitive examinations.

□ How will it Cater to the needs of the competitive examination's aspirants ?

(i) The book is compiled after a deep analysis of the various examinations's questions.

(ii) Materials for various sections is based on the type of questions generally asked.

(iii) Important datas and useful informations are tabulated for quick revision.

(iv) The book covers almost all the topics generally asked in different competitive examinations.

□ Will this is only helpful for competitive students ?

John Milton once said "A good book is the life blood of a master spirit, embalmed and treasured up on purpose for life beyond life".

General Knowledge is not only a part of examination's syllabus but it is useful in our daily life also.

This book is a treasure house of knowledge, wisdom and information for all those who seek to whet their appetities. This book has in it the maximum possible coverage of general knowledge which is also useful in our daily life. For example, It's General Science section deals with the balanced diet, vitamins, various diseases, Immunisation Schedule, Electricity, Functioning of Camera, etc. and Indian Polity & Constitution section describe our duties, rights, etc. which are of common use. All the sections have more or less informations of general interests and uses.

Hence this book is like a bouquet of flowers which can be used to enhance the beauty of knowledge.

At Last we believe that the book in the Present form is almost a complete dictionary of General Knowledge from A to Z and has everything which a student desires to get success in the upcoming examinations.

We have done our job with great care and attention, however, omissions are human weakness. There may be some printing mistakes, some doubts about text and explanations which might have been escaped from ourselves. We shall be grateful to all readers who will be kind enough to point out the errors. Your comments, corrections, suggestions and criticisms are eagerly solicited.

Wishing you Good Luck for Coming Examinations !

CANPAT PRASAD SAH
Founder & Chairman
Kiran Prakashan Pvt. Ltd.

CONTENTS

HISTORY OF INDIA

18 Tirthas mentioned in
Arthashastra 38

Important Adiyakshas and their Duties 38

The Sangam Age 39

Important Dynasties, Founder and Capital 15

Important Battles of Indian History .. 17

Important Indian Ruler, Dynasty and Titles 18

The Guptas 43

Harshvardhana 44

South Indian Dynasties 45

(The Chaulukyas of Badami, The Pallavas, The Gangas, The Kadambas, The Cholas, Triparties Struggle (Palas, Partharas and Rastrakutas)) 48

Regional Dynasties 50

(The Parmars, The Gahadavals, The Chauhans, Kashmir, The Chandellas, The Senas)

Important Literary works of Jainism 21

Religious Movements, Buddhism 26

Rise of Mahajanapadas 29

Ancient India 51

Famous Scholars and their Patrons .. 52

MEDIEVAL INDIA

Muslim Invasion 53

(The Ghazanids, The Turkish Conquest)

Delhi Sultanate

The Slave Dynasty 54

The Khalji Dynasty 57

The Tughlaq Dynasty 59

The Sayyids and The Lodhis 62

Important Departments and officials under Delhi Sultanate 63

Sultanate Rulers : At a Glance 63

The Vijay Nagar Empire 64

The Bahmani Kingdom 66

Rulers of the Vijaynagar Empire : At a Glance 67

compiled by Sujoy

Rulers of the Bahman Kingdom :	68
At a Glance	68
Towns and Founders	68
Establishment of the Mughal Rule	69
Babur	70
Humayun	70
Sher Shah	70
Akbar	71
Jahangir	73
Shahjahan	74
Aurangzeb	75
Mughal Gardens	75
Mughal rulers : At a Glance	76
Religious Movements of Medieval India	77
Sufi Movement	78
Literary Developments during the Medieval Period	80
Foreign Travellers during the Medieval period	81
The Marathas	81
MODERN INDIA	
Decline of the Mughal Empire	83
Coming of Europeans	84
Important Settlements of Europeans in India	86
Entry of European Powers	86
Establishment of British Rules	86
The Carnatic Wars	86
Conquest of Bengal	87
Anglo-Mysore Wars	87
Anglo-Maratha Wars	88
Anglo-Sikh Wars	88
1857 Revolt	88
Major Tribal Movements :	
At a Glance	90
Some Socio-religious Reform	

Movements and Organisations	91
Muslim Socio-religious Reform	
Lower Caste Movement and Organisations	92
Popular Movements	94
Peasant Movements	95
Political and Nationalist Organisations of Modern India	96
Indian National Congress-Facts to Remember	97
Annual Sessions of the INC	98
Important Congress Sessions	101
Secret Revolutionary Societies	102
Famous Cases	103
Revolutionary Organisation Outside India	103
Governor General of Bengal	103
Viceroy of India	105
Major Committees/Commissions	107
Important Personalities of Freedom Struggle	113
News-Papers of British India	123
Books of Freedom Struggle	124
India's Freedom Struggle :	
At a Glance	125
India After Independence	128
WORLD HISTORY	
..... 149-163	
World History : Chronology of Events	149
Some Ancient Civilizations	157
World History : Important Facts	157
Important wars in World History	162
Important Treaties and Agreements	163

INDIAN POLITICAL SYSTEM AND CONSTITUTION 164-228

The Comptroller and Auditor	176
General of India	177
The Attorney-General of India	177
The Election Commission	178
Public Service Commission	179
The Regulating Act, 1773	164
The Pitts India Act, 1784	164
The Charter Act, 1793	164
The Charter Act, 1813	164
Finance Commission	179
National Integration Council	180
The Government of India Act, 1858	165
The Indian Council Act, 1861	165
The Indian Council Act, 1892	165
The Indian Council Act, 1909	165
(The Morley-Minto Reforms)	165
The Government of India Act, 1919 (Montague-Chelmsford Reforms)	165
The Government of India Act, 1935	165
Important Facts	166
The Preamble	167
Different Committees	168
Member of the Drafting Committee	168
Salient Features of the Constitution	168
Constitution	168
Facts to Remember	169
Fundamental Rights	169
Fundamental Rights with Negative Expression	170
Fundamental Rights with Positive Expression	170
Fundamental Duties	170
Directive Principles of State Policy	171
President and Vice President	172
Important Articles Related with The President	174
High Courts of India	227
Women Chief Ministers of India	227
Special Status Granted to States	228

GEOGRAPHY

..... 229-314

Meaning of Geography	229
Universe and Solar System	229
(Universe, Galaxy, Constellation, Stars, The Solar system, The Sun, The Nine Planets)	
Solar System-Fact File	232
Facts to Remember	234
Planets and their satellite	235
Our Planet-Earth	235
Earth Movements	235
Tilt of Earth axis	236
Latitudes and Longitudes	236
Earth's Interior	237
Rocks and Soils	237
(Rocks, Classification of Rocks, The soil profile, soil classification)	
Atmosphere	240
(Composition, Structure of Atmosphere, Atmospheric Pressure, Types of Wind, Humidity, Evaporation, condensation, Precipitation)	
Drainage	246
(Sequent and Insequent drainage system)	
Earthquake and Volcanoes	247
Important Active Volcanoes of the world	248
Mountains	249
Hydrosphere	250
Ocean Relief	250
Salinity	252
Ocean Movements	253
Miscellaneous Information	
Zones of Jurisdictions	253
Ocean currents	253
Major Trenches	254

Regional Geography

The Continent	
Africa-Facts File	254
Facts to Remember-Africa	255
Facts to Remember-North America	255
South America	258
Facts to Remember-Australia	261
Facts to Remember-Asia	265
Major Crops : Geographical Conditions for Cultivation, Leading Producer and Exporter in world	267
Famous Places/Structures and their Location	269
Miscellaneous Information (World Geography)	
Subquests	274
Geographical discoveries	280
Principal Mountain Peaks	282
Great Deserts	282
Political Boundaries	283
Important Straits	283
Principal Water Falls	283
Local Winds	284
Oceans	284
Shifting Cultivation	284
Ten Big and small countries (Areawise)	285
Ten Big and small countries (Populationwise)	286
Country, Capital, Currency	286
Parliaments of Different countries	290
Principal Lakes of the World	292
Geography (India)	
The Locational Setting	293
Largest Union Territories (Areawise)	318
Largest Indian States (Population wise)	318
The Himalayan Mountain Chain	293

GEOGRAPHY

..... 229-314

Principal Peaks of Himalaya	294
Mountain Passes of India	294
Important Peaks of India	295
The North Indian Plains	295
(Rajasthan or Western Plains, The Punjab, Harayana Plains, The Ganga Plains, The Brahmaputra Plains)	
Climate	299
Drainage	299
(The Himalayan River system, The Peninsular river system)	
Rivers of India	300
Important Places on River Banks	301
Lakes of India	302
Natural Vegetation and wildlife	303
(Major Indian forest types, Mangroves, Mangroves in India, Wetlands, Wetlands in India, Bio-sphere Reserve of India, National Parks)	
Soils in India	308
Agriculture in India	
Crop Classification	309
Cropping Season	310
Largest Producers of Major Crops/Agricultural Products	310
Important crops and their Producing Areas	311
Major Industries and its centres	311
Towns Associated with Industries	312
Human Geography	313
Tribes of India	313
India at 60 Years	315
States of India	
Largest Indian States (Area wise)	318
Largest Union Territories (Area wise)	318
National Rural Health Mission (NRHM)	350
National Rural Health Mission (NRHM) & Family Welfare	350
Tenth Five Year Plan and Population Features	351
Poverty and Unemployment	351
Unemployment	
Various Development and Employment Programme in India : At a glance	353
National Rural Employment Guarantee Scheme	358

INDIAN ECONOMY

..... 346-408

Largest Union Territories (Population wise)	319
Some Indian States	
Chhattisgarh	321
Gujarat	323
Uttarakhand	325
Rajasthan	327
Bihar	328
West Bengal	330
Jharkhand	332
Haryana	333
Maharashtra	336
Himachal Pradesh	338
Punjab	339
Delhi	341
Uttar Pradesh	343
INDIAN ECONOMY	
Structure and characteristics of India Economy	346
Population (Census-2011)	346
Census-2011 : At a Glance	348
Population Policy	350
Goals of the National Population Policy 2000	350
National Rural Health Mission (NRHM)	350
National Rural Health Mission (NRHM) & Family Welfare	350
Tenth Five Year Plan and Population Features	351
Poverty and Unemployment	351
Unemployment	
Various Development and Employment Programme in India : At a glance	353
National Rural Employment Guarantee Scheme	358

compiled by Sujoy

National Income	359
Concepts of National Income	360
Methods of Measuring National Development and Welfare Programmes in India	381
Five Year Plans	360
Planning Commission	361
Moniterable Targets for the 10th Plan and beyond	363
11th Five Year Plan	364
Budget : Some concepts	364
Agriculture	368
Agricultural Insurance	368
Industry	369
List of Maharatna, Navratna and Mini-ratnas	370
Industrial Sickness	371
Competition Policy	372
Industrial Finance	372
Major Industrial Finance Institutions	372
Foreign Trade and Balance of Payments	373
Speical Economic Zone	374
Foreign Trade Policy (2009-2014)	374
Export Development centres	375
List of Operational SEZ of India	375
Money and Banking	376
Reserve Bank of India	377
Reserve Bank of India Celebrating 75 years	377
Nationalisation of Banks	378
Public Finance	379
Taxation	379
VAT	380

Expenditure	380
Deficit Financing	381
Railways	382
Railway zones	386
Railway Tracks	385
Railway Manufacturing units	385
Road Transport	384
Classification of Roads	387
Ports	388
Some Important Ports of India	388
National Waterways	389
Communication system	390
International Financial Organisation : At a Glance	391
World Trade Organisation	392
WTO Ministerial Conference	392
Important Committees	393
Pay Commissions	394
Main Share Price Index of the world	394
Establishment years of Major Financial Institutional in India	394
RBI Governors	395
Important Terminology	395

GENERAL SCIENCE 409-534

Mass and Weight	417
Friction	417
Types of Friction	418
Work, Power and Energy	418
Interconversion of energy	419
Fluid Pressure	421
Facts to Remember	421
Heat and Thermodynamics	422
Transmission of Heat	422
Atomic Structure	447
Symbols of some Important particles	447
Facts to Remember	447
Some Principles	448
Isotopes	448
Isobars	448
Periodic Table of Elements	448
Chemical Bonding	449
Chemical Reaction and Chemical Equations	450
Acids, Bases and Salts	452
Some Important uses of Acids, Bases and Salts	452
Electrolysis	453
Solutions, Solute and Solvent	454
Metals and Non-metals	455
Compounds of Sodium	456
Difference Between Metals and Non-Metals	456
Elements and their occurrence in their Earth	459
Fuels	460
Fracitons of Petroleum	460
Calorific Value of some Fuels	461
Noble Gases	463
Common Organic Compounds	463
Acoustics	436
Sound and Wave Motion	437
Some Conversion Factors	437
Facts to Remember	438
Chemistry	444
(Elements, Compounds, Mixtures)	444
Properties of Gases and Gas Laws	446
Classification of Matter	445
States of Matter	447
Classifications of Matter	447
Properties of Matter	447
Atomic Structure	447
Symbols of some Important particles	447
Facts to Remember	448
Some Principles	448
Isotopes	448
Isobars	448
Periodic Table of Elements	448
Chemical Bonding	449
Chemical Reaction and Chemical Equations	450
Acids, Bases and Salts	452
Some Important uses of Acids, Bases and Salts	452
Electrolysis	453
Solutions, Solute and Solvent	454
Metals and Non-metals	455
Compounds of Sodium	456
Difference Between Metals and Non-Metals	456
Elements and their occurrence in their Earth	459
Fuels	460
Fracitons of Petroleum	460
Calorific Value of some Fuels	461
Noble Gases	463
Common Organic Compounds	463

Some uses of Elements and Compounds	463
Important Processes and Formulas	469
Important Compounds/Minerals and Formulas	470
Important Reagents	473
Important Alloys	474
Scientists and their Contribution	474
Natural Occurance of some Acids ..	475
pH Scale	475
Alloy of Copper	476
Inventions, Discoveres and Theories	476
Facts to Remember	481
Biology	483-490
Branches of Biology	483
Biological Classification	485
Kingdom of Living Beings	486
Cytology	
A comparison of Prokaryotes and Eukaryotes	487
Difference between Plant cell and Animal cell	487
Structure and Function of cell organelles	488
Difference between DNA and RNA	490
Botany	490-499
Classification of Plants	490
Plants Structure and Functions	
The Root	491
The Stem	492
The Leaf	493
The Flower	493
Pollinations	494
Important Information	494
Plants Hormones and their Functions	495
Fruits	495
Nutrition in Plants	495

Nitrogen Nutrition in Plants	496
Mineral Elements in Plants and their Deficiency Symptoms	496
Role of Mineral elements in Plants ..	497
Photosynthesis	498
Respiration	498
Facts to Rember	498
Zoology	500-506
Organ of Excretion- Invertebrates	506
Elementary Physiology and Hygiene	507-534
Human Body	507
The Digestive System	507
The Respiratory system	508
The Circulatory System	509
The Excretory System	509
The Nervous System	510
The Skeletal system	511
The Endocrine system	511
Endocrine System and its functioning	512
Blood	512
Functions of Blood	513
Blood Coagulation	515
Blood Groups	515
Antigens and Antibodies	516
Possible/Impossible Blood groups of Children from Parents of Various Blood groups	516
Genetics	516
Genetic Disorders	517
Food and Nutrition	518
Balanced Diets	518
Important Facts	518
Mineral Deficiency Diseases	519
Some Important Protozoan Parasites of Man	521
Diseases Caused by Protozoans	522
Immunization Schedule	523
Diseases Caused by Worms	523

AGRICULTURE AND ANIMAL HUSBANDRY 535-546

Food Adulteration	524
Source and Role of Principal Vitamins	525
Diseases caused by viruses	526
Diseases and Associated Body Part	528
Types of Cancer	528
Human Body : At a Glance	528
Milestones in Medicines	528
Important Discoveries	529
Goals to be Achieved by 2000-2015 A.D. per The NHP-2002	530
Important Facts	531
National Institutes of Medical Research and Biotechnology	534
SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY 547-577	
Food Adulteration	524
Nanotechnology	547
Bionanotechnology	547
Chemistry and Environment	547
Energy	548
Information & Communication	548
Nano Science in India	549
Consumers Goods	549
Conventional Source of Energy	550
Public Sector undertakings and other organisations	551
Non-conventional source of Energy	554
Power stations of India	555
Space Science in India	
Space Programme of India : Milestone	557
Indian Space Programme :	
At a Glance	559
Indian Satellite System	560
Launch Vehicles	562
Cryogenic Technology	563
Antix	564
Important Terminology	564
Institution Associated with Space Research	565
Atomic Research	565
Atomic Research Institutes and Other Organisations	565
Research Centre	565
Autonomous Scientific Research Institute	565
India's Nuclear Reactors	567
Nuclear Power Programme	567
Nuclear Reactors Under Construction	569
Heavy Water Plants	570
Nuclear Tests Conducted by India ..	571

Defence

Defence Undertakings	571
Integrated Guided Missile Development Programme.....	573
Indian Missile System	573
Other Technological Achievements in Defence Sector	574
Missiles	575
Antarctica	
The Antarctic Treaty	575
Bodies connected with Antarctica	
Latest Developments	576
The Antarctica Expeditions	577

ECOLOGY AND ENVIRONMENT

..... 578-589	
Ecology	
Structure of Ecosystem	578
Food Chain and Food-Webs	578
Trophic Levels	579
Biodiversity	
Wild Life Protection	579
Name of the Tiger Reserves in States	580
Important Wildlife Sanctuaries and National Parks of India	580
Mangroves in India	582
Institutes Related to Forests and Wild Life	582
National Institutions Devoted to Ocean Research	582
Surveys of Natural Resources	582
Some Environmental Legislations of India	582
Institutes related to Ecology and Environment	583
Pollution	
Water Pollution.....	583

COMPUTER

..... 590-606	
---------------	--

Generation of Computer	590
History	591
Binary System	591
Classification of Computer	591
Important Developments in the field of Computer	591
e-World	591
The Super Computers	591
Computer Abbreviations	591
Computer Terminology	591
Software Handshaking	600

INTERNATIONAL ORGANISATIONS

..... 629-643	
United Nations	629-632
List of Secretaries General, General Assembly, Security Council, Economic and Social Council, Trusteeship Council, International court of Justice	
International Decades	
International Years of the UN	643
ART & CULTURE :	
INDIA	
Dance	609-610
Folk, Tribal and Regional Dances	609
Classical Dance	610
Puppet Dances	610
Martial Dances	610
ART & CULTURE :	
INDIA	
Dance	609-610
Folk, Tribal and Regional Dances	609
Classical Dance	610
Puppet Dances	610
Martial Dances	610
UPDRAFTED TRADITIONAL G.K.	
..... 644-800	
Important Awards and Honours	644
Recipients of Bhartiya Jnanpith Awards	648
Recipients of Bharat Ratna	650
Recipients of Dada Saheb Phalke Awards	651
Nobel Prize : Important Facts	652
Nobel Laureates of India	653

Defence

Air Pollution	584
Noise Pollution	584
Noise Scale	584
Pollution Due to Heavy Metals	585
Some Chemical Air Pollutants	585
Ten Main Countries emitting Carbon dioxide	586
Percentage Increase of Concentration of Green House Gases	586
Emission of Green House Gases and CFC in Various Countries	586
International Attempts towards Pollution Control	587
Green House Gases	587
Pollution Control in India	588
Environmental Movement in India	588
Important caves	588
Important Monuments/Structure	618
Important Sculpture	618
Indian Cinema : Mile Stones	621
Cultural Institutions	625
Fairs and Festivals of India	621
Regional Festivals	627
Temples of India	628
International Air Transport Association, INTERPORL, North Atlantic Treaty Organisation, Organisations of American States, Organisation of Arab Petroleum Exporting Countries, Organisation of African Unity, Organisation For Economic Co-operation and Development, G-15, SAARC, NAM, G-7, Asia-Pacific Economic Co-operation, The ASEAN Free Trade Area, Merco Do Comuldesur (Mercosur), The Central American Common Market, The Andean Group, Caribbean Community (Caricom), International Decades	
Asian Development Bank, Amnesty International, Africa Fund, Arab League, ASEAN, Council of Europe, The International Air Transport Association, INTERPORL, North Atlantic Treaty Organisation, Organisations of American States, Organisation of Arab Petroleum Exporting Countries, Organisation of African Unity, Organisation For Economic Co-operation and Development, G-15, SAARC, NAM, G-7, Asia-Pacific Economic Co-operation, The ASEAN Free Trade Area, Merco Do Comuldesur (Mercosur), The Central American Common Market, The Andean Group, Caribbean Community (Caricom), International Decades	
International Organisation	636-643
Asian Development Bank, Amnesty International, Africa Fund, Arab League, ASEAN, Council of Europe, The International Air Transport Association, INTERPORL, North Atlantic Treaty Organisation, Organisations of American States, Organisation of Arab Petroleum Exporting Countries, Organisation of African Unity, Organisation For Economic Co-operation and Development, G-15, SAARC, NAM, G-7, Asia-Pacific Economic Co-operation, The ASEAN Free Trade Area, Merco Do Comuldesur (Mercosur), The Central American Common Market, The Andean Group, Caribbean Community (Caricom), International Decades	
Communication Union, Universal Postal Union, World Meteorological Organisation, World Health Organisation, International Labour Organisation, Food and Agricultural Organisation, International Fund for Agricultural Development, World Intellectual Property Organisation, International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, International Monetary Fund, International Development Association, International Finance Corporation, World Trade Organisation	

Defence

..... 636-643	
Drama	
Modern Drama in India	611
Hindustani Music	614
Six Ragas	614
Gharanas	614
Karnataka Music	615
Famous Personalities	615
Musical Instruments and Persons	616
Paintings	616
Art, Architecture and Sculpture	617
Important caves	618
Important Monuments/Structure	619
Important Sculpture	621
Indian Cinema : Mile Stones	621
Cultural Institutions	625
Fairs and Festivals of India	627
Regional Festivals	627
Temples of India	628
International Air Transport Association, INTERPORL, North Atlantic Treaty Organisation, Organisations of American States, Organisation of Arab Petroleum Exporting Countries, Organisation of African Unity, Organisation For Economic Co-operation and Development, G-15, SAARC, NAM, G-7, Asia-Pacific Economic Co-operation, The ASEAN Free Trade Area, Merco Do Comuldesur (Mercosur), The Central American Common Market, The Andean Group, Caribbean Community (Caricom), International Decades	
Asian Development Bank, Amnesty International, Africa Fund, Arab League, ASEAN, Council of Europe, The International Air Transport Association, INTERPORL, North Atlantic Treaty Organisation, Organisations of American States, Organisation of Arab Petroleum Exporting Countries, Organisation of African Unity, Organisation For Economic Co-operation and Development, G-15, SAARC, NAM, G-7, Asia-Pacific Economic Co-operation, The ASEAN Free Trade Area, Merco Do Comuldesur (Mercosur), The Central American Common Market, The Andean Group, Caribbean Community (Caricom), International Decades	
Communication Union, Universal Postal Union, World Meteorological Organisation, World Health Organisation, International Labour Organisation, Food and Agricultural Organisation, International Fund for Agricultural Development, World Intellectual Property Organisation, International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, International Monetary Fund, International Development Association, International Finance Corporation, World Trade Organisation	

compiled by Sujoy

Récipiens of Booker Prizes 654

Winners of Paramveer Chakra 655
Important Dates 655

Important Acts and Associated Personalities 659

Eminent Personalities and their Birthdays 661

Places Associated with Important Personalities 663

Famous Personalities (India & World) 664

National Insignia 678

Chiefs of Army Staff 681

Chiefs of Naval Staff 682

Chiefs of Air Staff 682

Oldest, Highest, Largest in India 683

India in World Heritage List 685

Postal Zones in India 685

News Agencies of World 686

Highest Honours of Some Countries 687

Intelligence Agencies of Some Countries 687

Principal Ten language of the World 688

First in India 688

Sobriquets 690

Famous Religions, Founders, Holy Books & Places of Worship 692

Some More About Hinduism 692

(Six systems of Philosophy, Other religious Ideas and their Founders, Salmism, Vaishnavism, Tantism)

Seven Wonders of the World 696

Miss Universe 697

First in Space 698

First in World 698

Miss World 697

Institutes of National Importance 701

Cultural Institutions in India 705

National Emblem of Important Countries 705

Important Signals/Signs and Their Meaning 705

Wedding Anniversaries 706

Defence Services Commissioned Ranks 706

Famous Books and Authors 706

Latest Books 707

Some Famous Autobiographies 721

Books by Jawaharlal Nehru 726

Abbreviations 727

Latest Abbreviations 728

Defence Institutions of India 741

Law Enforcement Agencies 745

SPORTS

Cups and Terminology 745

Olympic Motto, Emblem, Flag 747

Creed and Oath 750

The Olympic Awards and Certificates 751

Olympics Where and When 752

Winter Olympics 753

President of International Olympic Committee 754

India in Olympics 754

India in Olympic Hockey 755

World Cup Cricket (1975-2010) 755

National Sports of Some Countries 755

Asian Games 756

Famous Stadiums 756

World Cup Soccer Tournaments 757

Appendix I

Comparison Tables 758-764

Governors and Chief Ministers Since Independence 765-800

HISTORY OF INDIA

► Past should be made to function as a means of understanding the Present and Planning for the future".

► The above-mentioned statement aptly highlights the importance of HISTORY in our lives. It is through the study of History that we can understand our contemporary achievements and failure. The study of 'History of India' would provide an overview of the rich cultural heritage of our glorious country. The Empires of Ancient India, the growth of composite Indo-Muslim culture, the advent of Britshers and the freedom struggle, all played important roles in the evolution of India as a Nation, based on the underlying idea of Unity in Diversity. Thus study of our past is indispensable for developing a rational outlook and inquisitive approach.

INDIAN HISTORY AT A GLANCE

(B.C.)
6000 : Earliest evidence of agriculture and animal domestication in India from Mehargarh and Burzahom.

5000-4000 : Earliest evidence of sheep-goat domestication at Bagor and Adamgarh. Spread of Civilizations based on agriculture and animal domestication.

2500-1750 : Time period of Harappan Civilization on the basis of Radio Carbon dating. Rigvedic Period, Coming of Aryans. Later Vedic Period, Spread of Aryans in the Gangetic plain.

1500-1000 : Emergence of Sixteen Mahajanapadas, composition of the Upanishadas. Birth of Mahavir-Founder of Jainism.

540-563 : Birth of Gautam Buddha-Founder of Buddhism. Buddha attained Nirvana.

483-468 : Mahavira attained Nirvana.

362-321 : Nanda Dynasty came to power in Magadha. Alexander's invasion of India.

Chandragupta Maurya's accession to the throne of Magadha. Defeat of Seleucus at the hands of Chandragupta Maurya.

Ashoka's reign. Conquest of Kalinga. Establishment of Satvahanas.

compiled by Sujoy

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

58	:	Beginning of Vikram era
22	:	Trade relations of Cholas and Pandayas with the Romans.
(A.D.)	:	
14-15	:	St. Thomas came to India.
40 AD	:	Sakas in power in Indus Valley and Western India.
50 AD	:	The Kushans and Kanishkas
78 AD	:	Saka Era begins
320 AD	:	Chandragupta I establishes the Gupta dynasty
360 AD	:	Samudragupta conquers the North and most of the Deccan
380 AD	:	Chandragupta II comes to power; Golden Age of Gupta Literary Renaissance
405 AD	:	Fa-hein begins his travels through the Gupta Empire
415 AD	:	Accession of Kumar Gupta I
467 AD	:	Skanda Gupta assumes power
476 AD	:	Birth of astronomer Aryabhata
606 AD	:	Accession of Harshavardhan
622 AD	:	Era of the Hejira begins
711 AD	:	Invasion of Sind by Muhammad Bin Qasim
892 AD	:	Rise of the Eastern Chalukyas
985 AD	:	The Chola Dynasty : Accession of Rajaraja, the Great
1001 AD	:	Defeat of Jaipal by Sultan Mahmud
1026	:	Mahmud Ghazni sacks Somnath Temple
1191	:	Prithviraj Chauhan routs Muhammad Ghori ; the first battle of Tarain
1192	:	Ghori defeats Prithviraj Chauhan : the second battle of Tarain
1206-1210	:	Qutubuddin Aibak establish Slave dynasty.
1210-1211	:	Aram Shah came to the throne.
1211-1236	:	Ilutmish
1236-1240	:	Raziya Sultan
1240-1242	:	Bahram Shah
1242-1246	:	Masud Shah
1246-1266	:	Nasiruddin
1266-1287	:	Raziya Sultan
1287-1290	:	Bahram Shah
1290-1296	:	Masud Shah
1296-1316	:	Nasiruddin
1316-1320	:	Alauddin Khalji
1320-1325	:	Jalaluddin Khalji establishes Khalji dynasty.
1325-1351	:	Qutubuddin Mubarak Khalji
	:	Ghiyasuddin Tughlaq founded Tughlaq dynasty
	:	Muhammad bin Tughlaq

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

1336	:	Foundation of Vijaynagar Empire
1351-1388	:	Feroz Tughlaq
1390-1394	:	Nasiruddin Muhammad Shah
1394-1412	:	Mahmud Shah Tughlaq
1398	:	Taimur invades India
1414-1421	:	Khizir Khan, power in the hands of Sayyids
1421-1434	:	Mubarak Shah
1434-1443	:	Muhammad Shah
1443-1451	:	Alauddin Alam Shah
1451-1489	:	Bahlol Lodi, establishment of Lodi dynasty
1489-1517	:	Sikandar Lodhi
1490	:	Nizam Shahi dynasty at Ahmednagar
1498	:	First voyage of Vasco da Gama
1510	:	Portuguese capture Goa
1518	:	Kutub Shahi dynasty at Golconda
1526	:	Establishment of the Mughal Dynasty; First Battle of Panipat : Babur defeats Lolis
1530	:	Reign of Babur
1538	:	Humayun succeeds Babur
1539	:	Death of Guru Nanak
1555	:	Sher Shah Suri defeats Humayun and becomes Emperor of Delhi
1556	:	Humayun recovers the throne of Delhi
1564	:	Death of Humayun; Accession of Akbar;
1565	:	Akbar abolishes poll tax on Hindus
1568	:	Battle of Takkota : Muslim rulers in Deccan defeat and destroys Vijaynagar Empire
1571	:	Fall of Chittor
1572	:	Foundation of Fatehpur Sikri by Akbar
1573	:	Akbar annexes Gujarat
1575	:	Surat surrenders to Akbar
1576	:	Battle of Tukaroi
	:	Pratap; Subjugation of Bengal
1577	:	Akbar troops invade Khandesh
1580	:	Accession of Ibrahim Adil Shah II in Bengal; Rebellion in Bihar and Bengal
1581	:	Akbar's march against Muhammad Hakim and reconciliation with him
1582	:	Divine Faith promulgated
1586	:	Annexation of Kashmir
1591	:	Mughal conquest of Sind
1592	:	Annexation of Orissa
1595	:	Siege of Ahmednagar; Annexation of Baluchistan
1597	:	Akbar completes his conquests

compiled by Sujoy

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge	
1600	Charter to the English East India Company
1602	Formation of the United East India Company of Netherlands
1605	Death of Akbar and Accession of Jahangir
1606	Rebellion of Khusraw; Execution of the Fifth Sikh Guru, Arjun
1607	Sher Afghan first, husband of Nur Jahan, killed
1608	Malik Ambar takes Ahmednagar
1609	The Dutch open a factory at Pulicat
1611	The English establish a factory at Masulipatnam
1612	The Mughal Governor of Bengal defeats the rebellious Afghans; Mughals annex Kuch Hajo
1615	Submission of Mewar to the Mughals; Arrival of Sir Thomas Roe in India
1616	The Dutch establish a factory at Surat
1620	Capture of Kangra Fort; Malik Ambar revolts in the Deccan
1622	Shah Abbas of persia besieges and takes Qandahar
1623	Shah Jahan revolts against Jahangir
1624	Suppression of Shah Jahan's Jahangir
1626	Rebellion of Mahabat Khan
1627	Death of Jahangir; Accession of Shah Jahan
1628	Shah Jahan proclaimed Emperor
1631	Death of Shah Jahan's wife Mumtaz Mahal; The construction of Taj Mahal
1632	Mughal invasion of Bijapur; Grant of the "Golden Firman" the English Company by the Sultan of Golkunda
1633	End of Ahmednagar Dynasty
1636	Aurangzeb appointed Viceroy of Deccan
1639	Foundation of Fort St. George at Madras by the English
1646	Stivaji captures Torna
1646	The Mughals attack Hyderabad and Golkunda;
1656	Annexation of Javli by Shivaji
1657	Invasion of Bijapur by Aurangzeb; Aurangzeb captures Bidar and Kalyani
1658	Coronation of Aurangzeb
1659	Battles of Khajwah and Deorai
1661	Cession of Bombay to the English; Mughal capture of Cooch Bihar
1664	Shivaji sacks Surat and assumes royal title
1666	Death of Shah Jahan; Shivaji's visit to Agra and escape
1674	Shivaji assumed the title of Chhatrapati

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge	
1678	Marwar occupied by the Mughals
1680	Death of Shivaji; Rebellion of Prince Akbar
1686	English war with the Mughals; Fall of Bijapur
1689	Execution of Sambhaji
1690	Peace between the Mughals and the English
1691	Aurangzeb at the zenith of his power
1698	The new English company trading to the East Indies
1699	First Maratha raid on Makwa
1700	Death of Rajaram and regency of his widow Tara Bai
1707	Amalgamation of English and the London East India Companies
1714	Death of Aurangzeb; Battle of Jajau
1720	Husain Ali appointed Viceroy of the Deccan; The treaty of the Marathas with Husain Ali
1739	Accession of Baji Rao Peshwa at Poona
1740	Nadir Shah conquers Delhi; The Marathas capture Salsette and Bassein
1742	Accession of Balaji Rao Peshwa; The Marathas invade Arcot
1748	First Anglo-French war
1750	War of the Deccan and Carnatic Succession; Death of Nasir Jung
1751	Treaty of Alivardi with the Marathas
1756	Siraj-ud-daulah captures of Calcutta
1757	Battle of Plassey : The British defeat Siraj-ud-daulah
1760	Battle of Wandiwash : The British defeat the French
1761	Third battle of Panipat : Ahmed Shah Abdali defeats the Marathas; Accession of Madhava Rao
1762	Peshwa. Rise of Hyder Ali
1763	Madhava Rao takes power in his own hands.
1764	Raghunath Rao approaches Nizam for help.
1765	Expulsion of Mir Qasim. Re-instatement of Mir Jafar. Raghunath Rao recaptures power and keeps Madhava Rao in confinement.
	Battle of Buxar. The English defeat Shah Alam, Shuja-ud-daula and Mir Qasim.
	Grant of the 'Diwani' of Bengal, Bihar, and Orissa to the East India Company by Shah Alam II under Treaty of Allahabad. Clive, Company's Governor in Bengal. Death of Mir Jafar.

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

1765-1767	: Clive's second Governorship.
1766	: Nizam cedes Northern Sarkars to the English.
1767	: Departure of Clive. Vereist, Company's Governor in Bengal.
1767-1769	: The First Mysore War. Hyder Ali advances on Madras and forces the English to enter into a defensive alliance.
1770	: The Great Bengal Famine
1771	: Marathas attack Hyder Ali. Marathas occupy Delhi and restore Shah Alam who was till then under English protection at Allahabad.
1772-1785	: Warren Hastings, Governor of Fort William. Marathas invade Rohilkhand.
1772-1833	: Raja Ramnahan Roy.
1773	: The Regulating Act passed, bringing the Company partially under Parliament's control and the Presidencies under Calcutta's control.
1774	: The Marathas again invade Rohilkhand. Nawab of Awadh assists Rohillas. Marathas withdraw but Rohillas refuse to pay Rs. 40 lakhs to Awadh as agreed upon. Establishment of Supreme Court, Calcutta. Rohilla War between Rohillas and Nawab of Awadh assisted by the English. Rohilla Chief Hafiz Rahmat Khan killed. Rohilkhand annexed by Awadh.
1775	: Trial and execution of Nanda Khan who alleged that Warren Hastings had taken bribe from the Begums of Awadh.
1775-1782	: The First Anglo-Maratha War.
1776	: The Treaty of Purandhar between the English and Poona's Ministers, who were opposed to Raghnath Rao.
1779	: Convention of Wadgaon stipulating that all acquisitions of Maratha territory, made since 1773 by the Company, be restored and the advance of English force from Bengal be stopped.
1780	: Capt. Popham's capture of Gwalior.
1780-1784	: Second Mysore War, Both parties agree to give up their conquests under the Treaty of Mangalore.
1781	: Deposition of Chait Singh of Banaras. Calcutta Madras founded by Warren Hastings to consolidate the Mohammedans of Calcutta.
1782	: Asaf-ud-daula exports money from the Begums of Awadh with the English help. The Treaty of Sabai between the English, the Marathas and Hyder Ali Death of Hyder Ali.

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

1782-1798	: Tipu Sultan, ruler of Mysore.
1783	: Fox's India Bills give more powers to Parliament and to the Governor-General.
1784	: Treaty of Mangalore between Tipu and the English who promise not to assist enemies of Tipu, in return for Tipu giving up English territory. Pitt's Act passed, setting up Board of Control for East India Company. Asiatic Society of Bengal founded.
1786-1793	: Lord Cornwallis, Governor-General.
1786	: Marathas and Nizam raid Mysore.
1787	: Treaty between Tipu, Marathas and Nizam. Marathas the gainers.
1788	: Ghulam Kadir Rohilla seizes Delhi and blinds Shah Alam II. Bedar Bakht put on Delhi's throne.
1788-1795	: Impeachment of Warren Hastings.
1789-1803	: Marathas control Delhi.
1789	: Tipu attacks Travancore.
1790-1792	: Third Mysore War following 'Triple Alliance' between English, Marathas and Nizam against Tipu.
1792	: Tipu surrenders half his kingdom. Ranjit Singh succeeds his father as leader of a Sikh Misl. Sanskrit College founded at Varanasi by English resident, Jonathan Duncan "for endearing our Government to the native Hindus".
1793-1798	: Sir John Shore, Governor-General.
1793	: The Permanent Settlement of Bengal.
1794	: Death of Mahadaji Sindhia at Poona.
1795	: Battle of Kharda between the Nizam and the Marathas.
1796	: Baji Rao II Peshwa.
1797	: Zaman Shah, grandson of Ahmad Shah Abdali, takes Lahore. Death of Asaf-ud-daula of Awadh and succession of Wazir Ali.
1798	: Wazir Ali deposed and succeeded by Sa'dat Ali at Awadh.
1799	: Wellesley, Governor-General.
1799-1805	: English attack Tipu without provocation. Fourth Mysore War: Fall of Seringapatam. Death of Tipu. English restore previous Hindu dynasty in Mysore. Partition of Mysore. Shah Zaman appoints Ranjit Singh as the Governor of Lahore. William Carey opens Baptist Mission at Serampore.

compiled by Sujoy

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

1800	: Death of Nana Phadnavis. Establishment of the College of Fort William.
1801	: Annexation of the Carnatic and part of Awadh by the English.
1802	: Holkar defeats combined forces of Sindhia and the Peshwa at Poona. Peshwa Baji Rao flees to Bassain and signs the Treaty of Bassain with the English.
1803	: Occupation of Delhi by Lord Lake. War with Sindhia.
1803-1805	: Second Anglo-Maratha War.
1804	: Emperor Shah Alam places himself under British protection. Lake's war with Holkar.
1805	: Siege of Bharatpur fails and Lake makes peace with the Raja.
1806	: George Barlow, Governor-General.
1807-1813	: Môhd. Akbar II succeeds his father Shah Alam II.
1809	: Lord Minto I, Governor-General.
1809-1811	: Treaty of Amritsar-Ranjit Singh and British sign treaty of perpetual amity.
1813-1823	: Ranjit Singh takes Kangra from the Gurkhas.
1814-1816	: Lord Hastings, Governor-General.
1817-1818	: Anglo-Gurkha War resulting in the cession of Garhwal and Kumaon by the Gurkhas to the English.
1817-1905	: Pindari War-Peshwar defeat at Kirkkee.
1817-1898	: Debenndranath Tagore who reorganised the Brahmo Samaj.
1817-1819	: Sir Syed Ahmad Khan, founder of Aligarh Muslim University.
1818	: Last Anglo-Maratha War. Hostile princes like Sindhia and Holkar become allies of the English.
1819-1827	: First Bengali newspaper, the weekly Samachar Darpan published by the Baptist Mission, Serampore.
1820	: Elphinstone, Governor of Bombay.
1821	: Munro, Governor of Madras.
1823-1828	: Sanskrit college founded at Poona.
1823	: Lord Atherst, Governor-General.
1824	: Raja Rammohan Roy's memorial to Government protesting against the Press Ordinance of 1823. Mutiny at Barrackpore. Large number of Indian soldiers killed on parade for demanding more pay for fighting in Burma.

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

1824-1826	: First Burmese War. Arakan and Tenasserim annexed.
1824-1883	: Swami Dayanand Saraswati, founder of Arya Samaj.
1826	: English capture Bharatpur. Conquest of Assam by East India Company.
1828-1835	: Lord William Bentinck, Governor-General.
1829	: Brahmo Samaj founded by Raja Ram Mohan Roy. Prohibition of Sati.
1829-1837	: Suppression of Thuggee.
1830-1833	: Raja Ram Mohan Roy visits England.
1831	: Raja of Mysore deposed and its administration taken over by the Company. Meeting of Ranjit Singh and William Bentinck at Rupar.
1832	: Annexation of Jaintia.
1833	: Abolition of the Company's trading rights. Legislative power centralised. Indian Law Commission appointed.
1834	: Annexation of Coorg. Macaulay, Law member. Government establishes tea garden. Formation of Agra Province.
1835-1836	: Sir Charles Metcalf, Governor-General.
1835	: Macaulay's Education Resolution. English made official language instead of Persian. Abolition of Press restrictions and inland transit duties. Company strikes its own coins, omitting Mughal emperor's name.
1836-1842	: Lord Auckland, Governor-General.
1837	: Bahadur Shah II succeeded by Akbar II.
1838	: Tripartite Treaty among Shah Shuja, Ranjit Singh and the English.
1838-1884	: Kesab Chandra Sen, another pillar of Brahmo Samaj.
1839	: Death of Ranjit Singh. New treaty forced on the Amirs of Sind. Work begun on G.T. Road, between Calcutta and Delhi. English declare Shah Shuja, Amir of Kabul.
1840-1842	: The First Anglo-Afghan War.
1842	: Amir Dost Mohammad surrenders.
1842-1844	: Simla Proclamation of Ellenborough. Governor-General agrees to recognise the Amir of Afghanistan's choice.
1843	: Lord Ellenborough, Governor-General.
	: Return of Dost Muhammad to Afghanistan as its Amir. Conquest of Sind by the British. Slavey prohibited in British India.

compiled by Sujoy

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

1844-1848	Lord Hardinge, Governor-General.	1869	Ambala Conference with Amir Sher Ali. Amir Yakub's rebellion in Afghanistan. Opening of Suez Canal. Birth of M.K. Gandhi [2 October].
1844	Lord Hardinge decides to employ, in Government service, Indians educated in English schools.	1870	Lord Mayo, Viceroy. Mayo's Provincial Settlement. Erection of Red Sea telegraph.
1845	First Anglo-Sikh War.	1872	Kuka Revolt.
1846	Defeat of the Sikh Army, Treaty of Lahore.	1872-1876	Lord Northbrook, Viceroy.
1847	Engineering College founded in Roorkee.	1874	Bihar Famine.
1848-1856	Lord Dalhousie, Governor-General.	1875	M.A.O. College, Aligarh founded by Syed Ahmad Khan. Mayo College, Ajmer, opened. Visit of the Prince of Wales. Arya Samaj founded by <u>Swami Dayananda</u> .
1848	Annexation of Satara. Rising at Multan.	1876	Occupation of Quetta. Indian Association of Calcutta. The Queen of England proclaimed Empress of India.
1849	Second Anglo-Sikh War.	1876-1880	Lord Lytton, Viceroy.
1848-1849	Opening of a Hindu Girls' Schools in Calcutta by Drinkwater Bethune. Dalhousie's proposal to end Mughal dynasty in Delhi.	1877	Lytton's Delhi Durbar.
1852	Second Anglo-Burmese War. Annexation of Rangoon and Pegu.	1878	Vernacular Press Act.
1853	Railway opened from Bombay to Thane. Telegraph line from Calcutta to Agra. Annexation of Nagpur and Jhansi. Cession of Berar by Nizam. Competitive examination for Civil Service.	1878-1880	Second Afghan War. Flight of Sher Ali.
1855	Santhal insurrection in Bihar. Beginning of the Jute industry in India.	1879	Madam Blavatsky (Russian) and Col. Olcott (American) come to India from USA and set up Theosophical Society at Adyar. Madras.
1856	Annexation of Awadh. University Act. Hindu Widow's Remarriage Act.	1880	Abdur Rahman recognised as Amir of Afghanistan. Famine Commission.
1856-1862	Lord Canning, Governor-General and viceroy.	1881	Lord Ripon, Viceroy.
1857	Universities set up at Bombay, Calcutta, and Madras.	1882	Hunter Commission. Indian Education Commission. University of Punjab set up.
1857-1858	Revolt of 1857. Revolt at Meerut begins on May 10, 1857.	1883	Indian National Conference held in Calcutta.
1858	British India placed under the direct Government of the Crown. Queen Victoria's Proclamation.	1883-1884	Ilbert Bill controversy.
1859-1861	Indigo Riots in Bengal.	1884-1888	Lord Dufferin, Viceroy.
1861	Indian Councils Act. Indian High Courts Act.	1885	First Meeting of the Indian National Congress.
1862	Archaeological Survey of India set up.	1886	Bengal Tenancy Act. Bengal Local Self-Government Act. Third Anglo-Burmese War.
1862-1863	Penal Code introduced. Amalgamation of the Supreme and Sadar courts into High Courts. Lord Elgin, Viceroy.	1888	Annexation of Upper Burma. Ramakrishna Mission founded. Delimitation of Afghan northern boundary.
1863	Death of Amir Dost Muhammad. Afghan War of Succession. Sher Ali, Amir of Afghanistan receives an annual grant of six lakh of rupees. Swami Vivekananda.	1888-1891	University set up at Allahabad.
1863-1902	Sir John Lawrence, Viceroy.	1892	Lord Lansdowne, Viceroy.
1864-1869	Telegraphic communication with Europe opened.	1893	Factory Act, Age of Consent Act. Manipur Rebellion.

compiled by Sujoy

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

1894-1899	: Lord Elgin II, Viceroy.
1897	: Frontier Risings. Plague at Bombay. Indian Education Service set up.
1898	: Ramakrishna Math and Mission founded at Belur by Swami Vivekananda.
1899-1905	: Lord Curzon, Viceroy. Famine Commission, Land Alienation Act, North-West Frontier Province created.
1900	: Gurukul Kangri started at Hardwar.
1901	: Act passed empowering the Universities to appoint professors and lecturers. Cooperative Societies Act. Archaeological Department established by Curzon. The Youghusband Expedition to Tibet.
1905	: First Partition of Bengal. Morley, Secretary of State for India.
1905-1910	: Lord Minto II, Viceroy.
1906	: Muslim League formed at Dacca. Congress declaration regarding 'Swaraj'.
1907	: Surat Congress. Moderate-extremist clash. The Anglo-Russian Convention. Mrs. Annie Besant succeeds Col. Olcott as President of Theosophical Society.
1908	: Newspapers Act. Tilak convicted of sedition (July 22).
1909	: Morley-Minto Reforms. Appointment of S.P. Sinha to the Governor-General's Council. Indian Councils Act passed (May 21). Madan Lal Dhingra shoots dead Curzon Whyllie in London (July 1).
1910-1916	: Lord Hardinge II, Viceroy.
1910	: Death of Edward VII and accession of George V.
1911	: Delhi Durbar. Partition of Bengal modified. Census of India. Transfer of Capital of Delhi announced.
1912	: Removal of the Imperial Capital of Delhi. Province of Delhi created by a proclamation. Attempt of Lord Hardinge's life.
1913	: Education Resolution of the Government of India. Nobel Prize for Rabindranath Tagore.
1914-1918	: First World War. Gandhi arrives in India (January). Defence of India Act. Death of Gokhale (February 19). Mrs. Besant announces the formation of the Home Rule League (September 25).
1916	: Sadler Commission. Lucknow Pact of Indian National Congress and All-India Muslim League.

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

1916-1921	: Foundation of Women's University at Poona.
1917	: Banaras Hindu University established at Varanasi.
1920	: Lord Chelmsford, Viceroy. British declaration on Indian self-government. Montague becomes Secretary of State. visits India. Announcement of granting of responsible government. Gandhiji tried for Champaran Satyagraha (April 18). Mrs. Besant interned by Madras Government (June 15). Indians made eligible for King's Commission. Rowlatt (Sedition) Committee submits its report.
1921	: Montague-Chelmsford Reforms. Rowlatt Act passed. Massacre at Jallianwala Bagh, Amritsar (April 13). Third Afghan War. Royal Proclamation. Government of India Act, 1919 passed. Khilafat Movement and Non Cooperation Movement. Lord Sinha, Governor of Bihar and Orissa. Mahatma Gandhi leads the Congress. All India Trade Union Congress founded. Aligarh Muslim University established.
1922	: Chamber of Princes inaugurated. Moplah Rebellion. Prince of Wales visits India. Census of India.
1921-1926	: Lord Reading, Viceroy.
1921	: Harappa excavations begin.
1922	: Resignation of Montague. Mohenjodaro excavations begin. Chauri Chaura incident. Visvabharati University started by Rabindranath Tagore.
1923	: Swarajists in India Councils. Certification of Salt Tax. Tariff Board set up. Question of Indianising the command of certain regiments. Kanpur Conspiracy Case.
1924	: All-India Depressed Class Association. Cotton Death of C.R. Singh. Gurdwaras Act passed to enable Sikhs to take over control of Gurdwaras from Mahants. Vithalbhai J. Patel elected as first Indian President of the Legislative Assembly.
1925	: Trade Union Act passed. Swami Shraddhanand Assassinated (December 23).
1926	: Lord Irwin, Viceroy.
1927	: Indian Navy Act. Appointment of Simon Commission.

compiled by Sujoy

1928	:	Simon Commission comes to India. All Parties' Conference set up. Nehru Report. Royal Commission on Agriculture appointed.
1929	:	Bhagat Singh and Batukeshwar Dutt drop bombs in the Legislative Assembly (April 8). Establishment of the Imperial Council of Agricultural Research. Meerut Conspiracy case trial begins.
1930-1932	:	Boycott of the Simon Commission. Civil Disobedience Movement. Gandhiji's Dandi March. Rebellion in Burma. Round Table Conference (First Session). January 26, Independence Pledge.
1931	:	Gandhi-Irwin Pact signed. Census of India. Round Table Conference (Second Session). Publication of the Royal Labour Commission's Report.
1931-1936	:	Lord Willingdon, Viceroy. Second Civil Disobedience Movement. Round Table Conference (Third Session). Communal Award announced. Poona Pact signed. Indian Military Academy, Dehra Dun set up.
1932	:	Civil Disobedience Movement called off. Bihar Earthquake (January 16).
1934	:	Indo-British Agreement signed. Government of India Act, 1935 passed by British Parliament (August 2).
1935	:	Death of King George V (January 21). Accession of George VI.
1936-1944	:	Lord Linlithgow, Viceroy. Inauguration of Provincial Autonomy (April 1).
1937	:	Congress Ministries formed in seven out of eleven Provinces. In NWFP the pro-Congress Red Shirt Party of Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan wins majority.
1938	:	V.D. Savarkar elected President of the Hindu Mahasabha. Death of Sarat Chandra Chatterjee (born 1876) and of Sir Muhammad Iqbal (born 1877). Subhash Chandra Bose elected President of the Indian National Congress.
1944-1947	:	Lord Wavell, Viceroy. Gandhi-Jinnah talks opened in Bombay on Rajagopalachari's proposals for solution of constitutional deadlock (September 9). Talks break down on Pakistan issue (September 27). INA reaches Indian soil.

Dynasty	Founder	Capital
Haryank Dynasty	Bimbisara	Rajgriha
Shishunaga Dynasty	Shishunaga	Vaishali
Nanda Dynasty	Mahapadmananda	Pataliputra
Maurya Dynasty	Chandragupta Maurya	Pataliputra
Shunga Dynasty	Pushyamitra Sunga	Patliputra
Kanya Dynasty	Vasudeva	Pataliputra
Satvahanas	Simuka	Pataliputra
Kushanas	Kujula Kadphises	Purushpura

compiled by Sujoy

1945 : Labour Government in Britain.. Lord Wavell's broadcast announcing British Government's determination to go ahead with the task of fitting India for self-government (September 19). End of Second World War. Germany surrenders (May). Japan surrenders (May). Congress leaders released to the British (May). Germany surrenders (June). First trial of INA men (November 5). (June). First trial of INA men (November 5). Elections to the Central Legislative Assembly held (December).

1946 : Mutiny of the Indian Naval ratings in Bombay (February 18). Violence in Bengal. Announcement of special Mission of Cabinet Ministers of India (February 19). Cabinet Mission's plans announced (June 16). Muslim League decides to participate in Interim Government. Congress announces acceptance of the longterm part of May 16 plan, but refuses invitation to participate in Interim. Government (June 25). Jawaharlal Nehru takes over Presidentship of the Congress (July 6). Muslim League withdraws its acceptance and decides on a policy of direct action (July 29). This leads to outbreak of mob violence in Calcutta (August 16). Interim Government formed (September 2). Muslim League members sworn in (October 26). Constituent Assembly's first meeting (December 9). Lord Mountbatten, Viceroy.

1947 : British Government's historic announcement of transfer of power to "responsible hands", not later than 1948 (February 20). Announcement of Lord Mountbatten's plan for Partition of India (June 3). Indian Independence Act passed (July). Creation of free India and Pakistan (August 14-15, 1947).

IMPORTANT DYNASTIES, FOUNDER AND CAPITAL

Dynasty	Founder	Capital
Haryank Dynasty	Bimbisara	Rajgriha
Shishunaga Dynasty	Shishunaga	Vaishali
Nanda Dynasty	Mahapadmananda	Pataliputra
Maurya Dynasty	Chandragupta Maurya	Pataliputra
Shunga Dynasty	Pushyamitra Sunga	Patliputra
Kanya Dynasty	Vasudeva	Pataliputra
Satvahanas	Simuka	Pataliputra
Kushanas	Kujula Kadphises	Purushpura

Dynasty	Founder	Capital
Guptas	Sri Gupta	Patliputra
Hunas	Toraman	Shalikot
Vardhans	Pushyabhatti	Thaneswar / Kannauj
Sena Dynasty	Samanta Sena	Lakhnauti
Partmaras	Upendra	Dhara
Chandellas	Nannuk	Kanjuraho / Mahoba
Gahadvalas	Chandradeva	Kanauj
Gurjar Pratiharas	Nagabhatta-I	Kanchipuram
Pallava Dynasty	Simbhavishnu	Badami
Chalukyas of Badami	Pulakesin-I	Vengi
Chalukyas of Vengi	Vishnuvardhana	Manyakhet
Chalukyas of Kalyani	Vijayaditya	Manyakhet
Rashtrakutas	Dantidurg	Mahmud Ghazni invades India 17 times.
Slave Dynasty	Gutubuddin Albak	Invasions of Muhammad Ghori. First Battle of Tarain, 1191. Prithvi Raj Chauhan defeats Muhammad Ghori; Second Battle of Tarain, 1192. Muhammad Ghori defeats Prithviraj Chauhan; Battle of Chandawar, 1194. Muhammad Ghori defeats Jayachandra Gahadvala of Karnauj.
Khalji Dynasty	Jalaludin Khalji	Ala ud din Khalji invades the Yadava kingdom of Devagiri. The first Turkish invasion of the Deccan.
Saiyyads	Khizr Khan	Babur invades India and defeats the last Lodi Sultan Ibrahim Lodi in the First Battle of Panipat.
Lodi Dynasty	Bahlol Lodi	Taimur invades India. Defeats the Tughlaq Sultan Mahmud Shah; the Sack of Delhi.
Pandavas	Nediyar	Bijapur Ahmednagar
Cholas	Vijaylaya	Gulbarga
Yadavas	Bhillam	Golkunda
Hoysalas	Vishnuvardhan	Vijaynagar
Sangam Dynasty	Harirhar and Balka	Penukonda
Saluvas	Narsingha	Tirumala
Tuluvas	Vir Narsingha	Alauddin Khalji invades the Sultana of Devagiri. The first Turkish invasion of the Deccan.
Aravidu Dynasty	Hasan Gangu	Tanjaur
Bahmani Dynasty	Guli Gutubshah	Devagiri
Qutubshahi Dynasty	Adilshah	Dwarasamudra
Adilshah Dynasty	Amir ul Barid	Vijaynagar
Nizamshahi Dynasty	Mitrat	Tirupati
Imadshahi Dynasty	Kokkal	Ahmednagar
Solanki Dynasty	Malk Sarvar	Bijapur
Kalchuris	Babur	Anhilwara
Sharqui Dynasty	Shivaji	Tripuri
Mughal Dynasty	Gopala	Jaunpur
Bhonsle Dynasty	Nizam-ul-Mulk	Delhi / Agra
Pala Dynasty	Durlabhvardhan	Raigarh
Hyderabad State	Munger	Hyderabad
Karkota Dynasty	Kashmir	Kashmir
Utpal Dynasty	Kashmir	Nandivardhan
Lohar Dynasty	Kashmir	Vindhya Shakti
Vakatakas	Kashmir	Malik Raza
Faruqi Dynasty	Kashmir	Burhanpur

IMPORTANT BATTLES OF INDIAN HISTORY

- 327-326 B.C. : Alexander invades India. Defeats Porus in the Battle of Hydaspes (Jhelum) 326 B.C.
- 305 B.C. : Chandragupta Maurya defeats the Greek king Seleucus.
- 216 B.C. : The Kalinga War. Conquest of Kalinga by Ashoka.
- c.155 B.C. : Menander's Invasion of India.
- c.90 B.C. : The Sakas invade India.
- A.D. 454 : The first Huna Invasion.
- A.D. 495 : The second Huna Invasion.
- A.D. 711-712 : The Arab invasion of Sind under Mohammed bin-Qasim.
- 1000-1027 : Mahmud Ghazni invades India 17 times.
- 1175-1206 : Invasions of Muhammad Ghori. First Battle of Tarain, 1191. Prithvi Raj Chauhan defeats Muhammad Ghori; Second Battle of Tarain, 1192. Muhammad Ghori defeats Prithviraj Chauhan; Battle of Chandawar, 1194. Muhammad Ghori defeats Jayachandra Gahadvala of Karnauj.
- 1294 : Alauddin Khalji invades the Yadava kingdom of Devagiri. The first Turkish invasion of the Deccan.
- 1398 : Taimur invades India. Defeats the Tughlaq Sultan Mahmud Shah; the Sack of Delhi.
- 1526 : Babur invades India and defeats the last Lodi Sultan Ibrahim Lodi in the First Battle of Panipat.
- 1539-1540 : Battle of Chausa or Ghagaria (1539) and Kanauj or Ganges (1540) in which Sher Shah Shah Suri.
- 1545 : Second Battle of Panipat. Akbar defeats Hemu which the forces of the empire of Vijayanagar defeat Humayun.
- 1556 : Battle (siege) of Kalinjar and death of Sher Rama Raya.
- 1565 : Second Battle of Panipat. Akbar defeats Hemu which the forces of the empire of Vijayanagar under King Sadashiva Raya and his regent Rama Raya routed by the confederate forces of the Deccani states of Bijapur, Golconde, Ahmadnagar, and Bidar.
- 1576 : Battle of Haldighati. Akbar defeats Rana Pratap of Mewar.
- 1632-1633 : Conquest of Ahmadnagar by Shah Jahan.
- 1658 : Battles of Dharmat (April-May 1658) and Samugarh (June 8, 1658). Dara Shikoh, eldest son of Shah Jahan, defeated by Aurangzeb.

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

1775-1782	First Nawab of Awadh supported by the East India Company.	
1780-1784	First Maratha War.	
1792	Second Mysore War.	
1799	Third Mysore War.	
1802-1804	Fourth Mysore War. Defeat and death of Tipu Sultan.	
1817-1818	Second Maratha War.	
1845-1846	Third Maratha War.	
1846	First Sikh War.	
1848-1849	Battle of Aliwal between the English and the Sikhs. The Sikhs defeated.	
1857	Second Sikh War and annexation of the Punjab to British India. The Revolt of 1857 (The First War of Indian Independence).	
IMPORTANT INDIAN RULER, DYNASTY AND TITLES		
Ruler	Dynasty	Titles
Ajatshatru	Haryank	Kunika
Bimbisara	Haryank	Shrenika
Mahapadmananda	Nanda	Agrasen
Dhanananda	Nanda	Agramese
Chandragupta Maurya	Maurya	Sandrocottus, Androcottus
Bindusara	Maurya	Amitraghat

IMPORTANT INDIAN RULER, DYNASTY AND TITLES

Rulers	Dynasty	Titles
Ashoka	Maurya	Devanampiya Piyadassi
Chandragupta II	Gupta	Vikramaditya
Harshvardhana	Pushyabhuti	Siladitya
Narsinhavarman I	Pallava	Vatapikonda
Amoghavarsha	Rashtrakuta	Vir Narayan
Pulakesin II	Chalukyas	Parmeshwar
Mahendravarman I	(Vatapi)	
Govinda III	Pallava	
Vikramaditya IV	Rashtrakuta	Jagtung
Vikramaditya II	Chalukyas (Kalyani) (Veng)	Tribhuvan, Malla
Ibrahim Qutubshah	Qutubshahi	Sikandar
Qutubuddin Aibek	Slave dynasty	Malik Baksh, Malik
Jauna Khan	Tughlaq	Muhammad bin Tughlaq
Hala	Satvahana	Ulug Khan
Gautami Putra	Satvahana	Kavivatsal
Satkarni		Kshatriya Darp Mardan
Kanishka	Kushana	
RajRaj	Chola	Devaputra
Rajendra I	Chola	Mummadi Chola,
Mahmud Ghazni	Ghazni	Arumoli,
Krishnadevaraya	Tuluva	Raj Kesari
Ibrahim Lodi	Lodi	Gangaikonda Chola
Babar	Mughal	Yamir-ud-Daula
Sher Shah	Sur	Andhra Bhoj, Yavanraj
Bairam Khan	Mughal	Sthapanacharya
Akbar	Mughal	Ibrahim Shah
Jahangir	Mughal	Ghazi
Mehrunnissa	Mughal	Hazrat-i-Ala
Dara Shikoh	Mughal	Khan Baba
Aurangzeb	Mughal	Islam-i-Adil
Shivaji	Mughal	Shekh Salim
Balaji Bajirao	Marathas	Nurjahan
		Shah-Iqbal
		Alangir, Ghazi
		Chhatrapati
		Nana Saheb

ANCIENT INDIA

PRE-HISTORIC PERIOD

- The Pre-historic phase can be roughly divided into 3 parts i.e. paleolithic, Mesolithic and Neolithic.

PALEOLITHIC AGE (250,000-10,000 B.C.)

- Paleolithic Culture developed in the Pleistocene period.
- Pleistocene was the period when ice covered the earth's surface.
- The main tools used during this period are handaxes, cleavers, Choppers, flakes, burns, scrapers.
- Their tools were made up of hard rock called 'quartzite'.
- The paleolithic sites are spread in practically all parts of India except the alluvial plains of the Indus and Ganga.
- The people of this age lived on hunting and gathering wild fruits and vegetables.
- Man during this period used tools of unpolished, undressed rough stones and lived in cave rock shelters.
- They had no knowledge of agriculture, fire, or pottery of any metal.
- In the later Paleolithic phase domestication of animals was practiced.
- Homo sapiens first appeared in the last of this phase.
- It has been pointed out that Paleolithic men belonged to the Negrito race.
- The paleolithic Age in India has been divided into three phases according to the nature of stone tools - Early or lower Paleolithic, middle paleolithic and upper Paleolithic.

MESOLITHIC AGE (10,000-6,000 B.C.)

- The Mesolithic Age began around 8000 B.C.
- It was the transitional phase between the Paleolithic Age and the Neolithic Age.
- The Mesolithic tools are microliths.
- Blade, Mesolithic tools are microliths.
- Blade, Core, Point, Triangle, Lunate and Trapeze are the main types of Mesolithic tools.
- Important sites of Mesolithic Age are Bagor, Langhraj, Sarai Nahar Rai, and Birbhampur.
- Sites like Bhimbetka, Adamgarh and Mirzapur are rich in Mesolithic Art.

NEOLITHIC AGE (6000-2500 B.C.)

- The term 'Neolithic' was coined by Sir John Lubbock in his book 'Pre Histroic Times'.
- Neolithic men cultivated land and grew fruits and corn like ragi and horse gram. They domesticated cattle, sheep and goat.

- Important sites are Gulkaral, Burzahom, Chirand, Mehargarh, Pilkhali.
- Chopani Mando provides the earliest evidence of the use of pottery in the World.

STONE - COPPER PHASE

- This phase is also called as chalcolithic phase.
- It is characterised by the use of stone and copper.
- Chalcolithic people were not acquainted with burnt brick.
- People used different types of Pottery of which Black and Red ware was most popular.
- They worshipped Mother Goddess and Bull.
- They generally lived in thatched houses.

CHALCOLITHIC CULTURE

Name of the Culture	Period
Kayatha	2000-1800 B.C.
Ahar or Banas	2000-1400 B.C.
Savalda	2000-1800 B.C.
Malwa	1700-1200 B.C.
Prabhas	1800-1500 B.C.
Rangpur	1400-700 B.C.
Chinand	1500-750 B.C.

HARAPPAN CIVILIZATION

- It belongs to the Bronze Age.
- It extended from Manda (Jammu) in North to Daimabad in South.
- Major Settlements are in the Ghaggar-Hakra belt.
- More than 1000 sites have been excavated.
- Copper, bronze, silver, gold were known but not iron.
- Seals were made up of steatite
- Carnel bones have been discovered at Kalibangan.
- They worshipped, Proto-Shiva, Mother-Goddess, Bull, and Pipal tree.
- Important sites are Harappa, Mohenjodero, Lothal, Kalibangan, Banwali, Dholavira.
- At Kalibangan and Lothal fire altars have been discovered.
- Furrowed field has been discovered at Kalibangan.
- Harappan civilization was the first urban civilization.
- Great Bath is at Mohenjodaro
- Their Pottery was red or black Pottery
- The script was pictographic
- The writing was Boustrophedon.
- Bead making factory existed in Chanhudaro and Lothal
- Dholavira is the latest site discovered in India.

compiled by Sujoy

- Ink-pot has been discovered at Chanhudaro
- Cemetery H and R-37 have been discovered at Harappa.
- Teracotta Plough has been discovered at Banawali

IMPORTANT HARAPPAN SITES

Site	Excavator	Present Position
Harappa	Dayaram Shahani (1921)	Montgomery (Punjab) Pakistan
Mohenjodaro	Rakhral Das Banerjee (1922)	Sindh (Pakistan)
Kalibanga	Amlananda Ghosh, B. B. Lal	Hanumangarh (Rajasthan)
Lothal	S. R. Rao (1957)	Ahmedabad (Gujarat)
Banwali	R. S. Bist (1973)	Hissar (Haryana)
Rangpur	M. S. Vatsa (1931)	Gujarat (near Madar river)
Ropar	Y. D. Sharma (1955-56)	Punjab (Sutlej Bank)
Alangirpur	Y. D. Sharma	Meerut (Hindon river)
Sutkagendor	A. Stein, George Dales	Baluchistan (Dashak river)
Surkotada	J. P. Joshi (1964)	Gujarat (Kutchch Plain)
Dabarkot	Macay (1935)	Baluchistan
Chanhudaro	N. G. Majumdar (1931)	Sindh (Pakistan)
Ali Murad	K. M. Kazzak	Sindh (Pakistan)
Mitathal	Punjab University	Bhiwani
Rakhi Garhi	Suraj Bhan	Jind (Haryana)
Sutkakoh	Dales (1962)	8 km from Perin
Manda	Jagpati Joshi	Akhnur

TOWNS NEAR RIVER BANKS

Towns	Rivers	Towns	Rivers
Mohenjodaro	Indus	Harappa	Ravi
Banwali	Ghaggar	Kalibanga	Ghaggar
Lothal	Bhogava	Rojdi	Bhadar
Malavan	Tapti	Sutkakoh	Shadi Kaur
Sutkagendor	Dashak	Chanhudaro	Indus
Bhagtrav	Kissagar confluence	Alamgirpur	Hindon
Rangpur	Bhadar	Kot Diji	Indus

THEORIES OF DECLINE OF HARAPPAN CIVILIZATIONS

Cause	Historian
Aryan invasion	Wheeler, Gordon, Childe
Ecological disturbance	Fairservice
Change in river course	Dales, M.S. Vatsa
Low rainfall	Stein
Flood	Macay, S. R. Rao
Drying of Ghaghar	D. P. Agrawal and Sood
Earthquake	Raikes and Dales

THE VEDIC AGE (1500-600 B.C.)

- THE EARLY VEDIC PERIOD (1500-1000 B.C.)
 - It is also known as Rig Vedic Age.
 - The earliest Aryans lived in the land of 'Sapta Sindhava' i.e., land of Seven rivers.
 - The early vedic society was Pastoral.
 - Cattle was the chief measure of wealth and wealthy man was called 'Gomati'.
 - The Raja or chief is called 'Gopati'.
 - In the Rigveda Godhuli is used as a term for a measure of time.
 - Apart from Yava or Barley, no other grain is mentioned
 - Indra was the greatest God of Aryans Agni occupied the second position.
 - Varuna occupied the third position and he personified water.
 - The Battle of Ten Kings ended with the victory of the Bharatas led by Sudas.
 - Gayatri Mantra is attributed to Savitri. Aditi was goddess of eternity.
 - Important functionaries were-Purohita, Samiti, Vidath and Gana.
 - Sabha performed judicial and administrative functions.
 - King attended Sabha but was not elected by it.
 - Samiti is mentioned nine-times in Rigveda.
 - Samiti was presided over by king.
 - King was elected in Samiti.
 - 'Gana' is mentioned for 46 places in Rigveda.
 - Leader of Gana was called as 'Ganapati'.
 - Dasyus were the most bitter enemies of the Rigvedic people.
 - Rigvedic people were not aware of Iron.
 - Indra was the most important God.
 - Indra was known as Purandar, Vritrahan and Marutavant.
 - Varuna Uphold the natural order and moral order (Rita).
 - Agni was called as Bhuvan-chakshu.

compiled by Sujoy

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

- IXth book is devoted to Soma.
 - Gayatri Mantra is addressed to Savitri.
 - Gayatri Mantra is mentioned in IIIrd Mandal of Rigveda.
 - Asvins and Nasatyas were divine physicians.
 - Yama was the Lord of the dead.
 - Aditi is the mother of Surya.
 - Varuna bears the title 'Asura'.
- THE LATER VEDIC PERIOD (1000-600 B.C.)**
- The period assigned to later Vedic phase is 1000 B.C. to 600 B.C.
 - These communities used a particular kind of pottery called the Painted Grey Ware (PGW).
 - More than 700 PGW sites have been found in the upper Ganga basin. Some important PGW sites are Atranji Khera, Ahichchhatra, Noh, Hastinapur, Kurukshetra, Bhagwanpura and Jakheda.
 - Iron objects are common to most PGW sites. This metal was introduced around 1000-800 B.C. It is mentioned as Ayas.
 - Society was clearly divided into four Varnas namely-Brahmin, Kshatriya, Vaishya, and Sudras.
 - The upper three classes were known as Dvija (twice born).
 - Education began with investiture ceremony (upanayana).
 - Sometimes girls were also initiated. Woman lost Importance.
 - Gotra first appeared in Atharvaveda with the meaning of clan.
 - There was practice of class exogamy.
 - There was reference to sati but not in common fashion.
 - There were instances of child marriage.
 - Indra and Agni lost their importance. Prajapati (the creator) became supreme.
 - Vishnu came to be conceived as the preserver and protector of the people.
 - Pushan became God of Shudras.
 - Sacrifices became more important and elaborate.
 - There were 33 deities during later Vedic period.
 - The king's influence was strengthened by rituals.
 - Rajasuya conferred supreme power on king.
 - Vajapeya was a drink of strength. It had a chariot race.
 - Aswamedha was the horse sacrifice.
 - Kings were known with different names in different region.
 - Eastern Kings were called Samrat.
 - Western Kings were called Svarat.
 - Northern Kings were called Virat.
 - Southern Kings were called Bhoja.
 - Kings of the middle country were called Raja.
 - Earliest evidence of medicine comes from Atharvaveda.
 - Parkshiti has been called as the king of Mrituloka in Atharvaveda.
 - King used to visit the house of each ratn in Ratnavimshi ceremony.

THE VEDIC LITERATURE

- The word Veda is derived from the Sanskrit word Vid meaning, to know or knowledge par excellence.
 - Vedic texts are divided between Sruti (based on hearing), which is distinct from Smriti (based on memory).
 - Four Vedas and their Samhitas, the Brahmanas, the Aranyakas and the Upānishads form a class of literature known as Sruti.
- RIG-VEDA**
- It is divided into 10 Books or Mandalas. Books II to VII are considered the oldest. Book I, VIII and X seem to be later additions.
 - A collection of 1028 hymns of a number of priestly families.
 - Written between 1700-1500 B.C. when Aryans were still in Punjab.
 - Books II to VII are earliest and are also called as family books. They are attributed to Gritsamada, Visvamitra, Vasudeva, Atri, Bhardwaj, Kashishtha, Kanva and Angiras.
 - The IX mandala is dedicated exclusively to Soma.
 - The X Mandala contains the famous Purushsukta hymn that explains the origin of four Varnas.
 - Gayatri Mantra is the most sacred hymn of Rig Veda.
- YAJUR VEDA**
- A ritualistic Veda.
 - It is divided into Shukla Yajurveda and Krishna Yajurveda.
 - Atharvaveda mentions beliefs and practices of non-Aryans.
 - In Atharvaveda, Sabha and Samiti are described as uterine sisters - the two daughters of Prajapati.

compiled by Sujoy

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

SAMAVEDA

- Sam Veda derives its roots Saman, which means a melody.
 - A collection of melodies.
 - A collection of 1603 hymns. Except 99, all other were derived from Rig Veda.

ATHARVA VEDA

- It is the latest Veda.
 - Atharva Veda is a book of magical formula.
 - It contains charms and spell to ward off evil and disease.
 - Its content throws light on the practices of non-Aryans.

RELIGIOUS MOVEMENTS

- Buddhism was founded by Gautam Buddha.
 - Buddha was born on the Vâissakh Purnima day in 563 B.C.
 - He belonged to the Sakyâ clan of Kashriyas.
 - His father was Suddhodana, the ruler of Kapilavastu.
 - He was born in Lumbini in kapilavastu.
 - His mother was mahamaya of the Kosala dynasty.
 - Buddha got Nirvana at the age of 35 years.
 - Buddha got Nirvana at Uruvela on the bank of river Niranjana.
 - Buddha gave his first Sermon at Sarnath.
 - Buddha's first sermon is called as "Dharma Chakrapariwartana".
 - Buddha died in 483 B.C. at Kushinagar.
 - Kushinagar has been identified with village Kasia in Deoria district of U.P.
 - Buddha's last words were "All composite things, strive diligently."
 - Buddha was brought up by his stepmother Gautami.
 - After seeing an old man, a sick man, a corpse and an ascetic Buddha decided to become a wanderer.
 - Asvajit, Upali, Mogallana, Sariputra and Ananda were five disciples of Buddha.

Five Great Events of Buddha's Life and their symbols

- Birth : Lotus and Bull
 - Great Renunciation : Horse
 - Nirvana : Bodhi tree
 - First Sermon : Dharmachakra
 - Parinirvana or Death : Stupa

IMPORTANT RECORDS

IMPORTANT FIGURES	Titles of Buddha
Tathagata, Sakyamuni	Clan to which Buddha belongs
Sakya	Gotra of Buddha
Gautama	Buddha's Father
Suddhodana	Buddha's Mother
Mahamaya	Foster Mother
Prajapati Gautami	Buddha's Wife
Yasodhara	Buddha's Son
Rahul	Buddha's Horse
Kanthaka	Buddha's Charioteer
Channa	Buddha's Teacher
Alara Kalam	Girl who offered rice and milk
Sujata	River on the bank of which Buddha attained Nirvana
Niranjana	King of spirit who troubled Buddha during meditation
Mara	The person who offered pork to Buddha
Chunda	Buddha preached most of his sermons here
Stravasti	

BUDDHIST COUNCIL

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Tathagata, Sakyamuni | Titles of Buddha |
| Sakya | Clan to which Buddha belongs |
| Gautama | Gotra of Buddha |
| Suddhodana | Buddha's Father |
| Mahamaya | Buddha's Mother |
| Prajapati Gautami | Foster Mother |
| Yasodhara | Buddha's Wife |
| Rahul | Buddha's Son |
| Kanthaka | Buddha's Horse |
| Channa | Buddha's Charioteer |
| Alara Kalam | Buddha's Teacher |
| Sujata | Girl who offered rice and milk |
| Niranjana | River on the bank of which Buddha attained Nirvana |
| Mara | King of spirit who troubled Buddha during meditation |
| Chunda | The person who offered pork to Buddha |
| Stravasti | Buddha preached most of his sermons here |

► The First Council

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| (1) Right understanding | (2) Right speech |
| (3) Right livelihood | (4) Right mindfulness |
| (5) Right thought | (6) Right action |
| (7) Right effort and | (8) Right concentration |

Three Ratna

- Buddha
 - Dhamma
 - Sangha

BUDDHIST COUNCIL

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| Tathagata, Sakyamuni | Titles of Buddha |
| Sakya | Clan to which Buddha belongs |
| Gautama | Gotra of Buddha |
| Suddhodana | Buddha's Father |
| Mahamaya | Buddha's Mother |
| Prajapati Gautami | Foster Mother |
| Yasodhara | Buddha's Wife |
| Rahul | Buddha's Son |
| Kanthaka | Buddha's Horse |
| Channa | Buddha's Charioteer |
| Alara Kalam | Buddha's Teacher |
| Sujata | Girl who offered rice and milk |
| Niranjana | River on the bank of which Buddha attained Nirvana |
| Mara | King of spirit who troubled Buddha during meditation |
| Chunda | The person who offered pork to Buddha |
| Stravasti | Buddha preached most of his sermons here |

► The First Council

- Rajagriha to compile the Dhamma Pitaka and Vinaya Pitaka. Chairman : Mahakassapa, Patron : Ajatsatru

Four Noble Truths

- The world is full of sorrows.
 - Desire is root cause of sorrow

Scanned by CamScanner

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

► **The Fourth Council** was held during the reign of Kanishka in Kashmir under the Presidentship of Vasumitra, who was helped by Asvaghosha and resulted in the division of Buddhists into Mahayanists and Hinayanists.

SECTS OF BUDDHISM

- **Hinayana** : (a) Its followers believed in the original teachings of Buddha (b) They sought individual salvation through self-discipline and meditation (c) They did not believe in idol-worship (d) Hinayana, like Jainism, is a religion without God, Karma taking the place of God (e) Nirvana is regarded as the extinction of all (f) the oldest school of Hinayana Buddhism is the Sthaviravada (Thervada in Pali) or the 'Doctrine of the Elders' (g) Its Sanskrit counterpart, which is more philosophical is known as Sarvastivada or the doctrine which maintains the existence of all things, physical as well as mental and (h) Gradually, from Sarvastivada or Vaibhasika branched off another school called Sautrantika, which was more critical in outlook.

- **Mahayana** : (a) Its followers believed in the heavenliness of Buddha and sought the salvation of all through the grace and help of Buddha and Bodhisattvas. (b) Believes in idolworship. (c) Believes that Nirvana is not a negative cessation of misery but a positive state of bliss. (d) Mahayana had two chief philosophical schools : the Madhyamika and the Yogachara. (e) The former took a line midway between the uncompromising realism of Hinayanism and the idealism of Hinayanism and the idealism of Yogachara. (f) The Yogachara school founded by Maitreyanatha completely rejected the realism of Hinayana and maintained absolute idealism.
- **Vajrayana** (a) Its followers believed that salvation could be best attained by acquiring the magical power, which they called Vajra. (b) The chief divinities of this new sect were the Taras. (c) It became popular in Eastern India, particularly Bengal and Bihar.

BUDDHIST LITERATURE

- The Buddhist scriptures in Pali are commonly referred to as Tripitaka i.e. Three fold Basket.
- Tripitaka includes Vinaya Pitaka, Sutta Pitaka, and Abhidhamma Pitaka.
- The Vinayapitaka comprises of suttavibhangha, Khandakas and Parivarpatha.
- The Vinay Pitaka : (a) Mainly deals with rules and regulations, which the Buddha promulgated. (b) It describes in detail the gradual development of the Sangha. (c) An account of the life and teaching of the Buddha is also given.
- The Sutta Pitaka is divided into five Nikayas.
- The five Nikayas are DighNikaya, Majjhima Nikaya, Samyutta Nikaya, Anguttara Nikaya and Khuddaka Nikaya.

► The Khuddaka Nikaya consists of large number of miscellaneous works.

► The Jatakas are a part of Khuddaka Nikaya of Sutta Pitaka.

► The Sutta Pitaka consists chiefly of : (a) discourses delivered by Buddha himself on different occasions. (b) Few discourses delivered by Sariputta, Ananda, Moggalana and other are also included in it. (c) It lays down the principles of Buddhism.

► The Abhidhamma Pitaka is written in the form of questions and answers.

► It consists of seven books of which Kathavattu is most important.

► Kathavattu is attributed to Tissa Moggaliputta.

► The Abhidhamma Pitaka : (a) Contains the profound philosophy of the Buddha's teachings. (b) It investigates mind and matter, to help the understanding of things as they truly are.

BUDDHIST ARCHITECTURE

► Buddhist architecture developed essentially in three forms, viz. (a) Stupa (relics of the Buddha or some prominent Buddhist monks are preserved) (b) Chaitya (prayer hall) (c) Vihara (residence)

EIGHT HOLY PLACE (ASHTAMAHASTHANAS)

(1) Lumbini, (2) Bodh Gaya, (3) Kusinagar, (4) Sravasti, (5) Sankasya, (6) Rajgriha, (7) Vaishali, (8) Sarnath.

SECTS OF BUDDHISM : AREA

Hinayana	:	India, Sri Lanka, Burma, Bangladesh, Malaysia, Nepal, Singapore
Mahayana	:	India, China, Nepal, Singapore, Japan, Korea, Taiwan, Vietnam
Vajrayana	:	India, Nepal, Tibet, Mongolia, Bhutan

JAINISM

- Jainism was founded by Vardhamana Mahavira.
- Mahavira was born in 540 B.C.
- Mahavira's Birth place was Kundagram in Vaishali
- He belonged to the Jantriak Kshatriya clan.
- His father's name was Siddhartha and mother's name was Trishala, who was a sister of the Lichchavi prince Chetak of Vaishali.
- Mahavira was married to Yashoda.
- He left home at the age of 30 and wandered for 12 years.
- Mahavira is regarded as the 24th Tirthankara.
- Rishabha was the 1st Tirthankara.
- Parsavarnath was the 23rd Tirthankara.
- Mahavira's first disciple was Jamali.
- Mahavira attained Kaivalya on the bank of river Rupatika near Jambukhrama.

Important Facts about Jainism	
Mahavira, Arhat	Titles of Vardhamana,
Vardhamana	Original name of Mahavira
Kundagram	Mahavira's birth place
Trisala	Mahavira's Mother
Yashoda	Mahavira's Wife
Jamali	Mahavira's Son in Law.
Jnatrika	Clan to which Mahavira belonged.
Rijupalika	River on the bank of which Mahavira got Kaivalya.
Sal tree	The tree under which Mahavira got Kaivalya.
Pava	Place where Mahavira died.

- The names of two Jaina Tirthankaras, Rishabha and Aristanemi, are found in the Rigveda.
- The Vishnu Purana and the Bhagvata Purana describe Rishabha as an incarnation of Narayana.
- In the course of wandering, Mahavira met Mokhiliputta (the founder of Ajivika sect).
- Ashoka's grandson Samprati accept Jainism.
- In First century A.D. Mathura became the Centre of Jaina art and culture.
- The spread of Jainism in Karnataka is attributed to Chandragupta Maurya.
- Many Jaina followers went to south under the leadership of Bhadrabahu.
- These southern followers later formed the Digambara sect.
- Those who remained at Magadha, under the leadership of Sthalabahu, formed Shvetambar sect.

FIVE MAIN TEACHINGS

- Non-injury (ahimsa)
- Non-lying
- Non-Stealing (asatarya)
- Non-Possession (aparigraha)
- Observe continence (Brahamcharya). It was added by Mahavira.

Name	Symbol
1. Rishabha	Bull
2. Ajitnath	Elephant
3. Sambharnath	Horse
4. Abhiandaam Swamy	Monkey
5. Sumathrinath	Curlew
6. Padamprabhu	Red Lotus
7. Suparaswanath	Swastik
8. Chandraji Prabhu	Moon
9. Suvidhinath	Crocodile
10. Shitalnath	Srivatsa
11. Shregansnath	Rhinoceros
12. Vasupujya	Buffalo
13. Vimalnath	Boar
14. Ananthanath	Falcon
15. Dharamnath	Vajra
16. Shantinath	Deer
17. Kuntunath	He-Goat
18. Arniath	Fish
19. Mallinath	Water Pot
20. Muniswasth	Tortoise
21. Naminath	Blue Lotus
22. Nemnath	Conch Shell
23. Parswanath	Serpent
24. Mahavir	Lion

RISE OF MAHAJANAPADAS

- The Buddhist text Anguttara Nikaya gives the list of sixteen Mahajanapadas at the time of Buddha.
- These Mahajanapadas extended from the North western Pakistan to east Bihar and from Himalayas to the river Godavari.
- (1) The 12 Angas
- (2) The 12 Upangas
- (3) The 10 Prakirna
- (4) The 6 Chhedsutras
- (5) The 4 Mulasutras

Anga	Champa	Bhagalpur, Munger (Bihar)
Magadha	Rajgrha	Patna, Gaya (Bihar)
Kasi	Varanasi	Near Varanasi
Kosal	Saketa, Sravasti	Eastern Uttar Pradesh
Vajji (Ganasangha)	Vaishali	Muzaffarpur (Bihar)
Malla	Kusinara/Pava	Gorakhpur (U.P.)
Chedi	Suktimati	Bundelkhand (U.P.)
Vatsa	Kaushambi	Allahabad (U.P.)
Kuru	Indraprastha	Meerut, Delhi region
Panchal	A hicchatra, Kampilya	Western U.P.
Sursena	Mathura	Mathura (U.P.)
Gandhar	Taxila	Peshawar (Pakistan)
Kamboja	Rajpura	Near Gandhar
Astmak	Paithan	Godhavari area
Avanti	Ujjain, Mahishmati	Malwa region
Matsya	Viratnagar	Near Jaipur

- Kashi was famous for its cotton textiles and market for horses.
- Champa was noted for its trade and Commerce.
- Vajji represented a confederacy of eight clans.
- The Buddha died in the vicinity of Kusinara.
- The Northern Panchalas had their capital at A hicchatra.
- The Southern Panchalas had their Capital at Kampilya.
- Viratnagar was used as the hiding place by Pandavas.
- Mathura was located at the junction of two famous trade routes i.e. Uttrapatna and Dakshinapatha.
- The Ka mbojas were regarded as uncultured by the Brahmanical texts.
- The Buddha calls himself Kosakan in the Majjhima Nikaya.
- Kashi had emerged as a cloth manufacturing centre by the time of Buddha.

RISE OF MAGADHA

HARYANK DYNASTY

- The epic Mahabharata has provided information about the early period of Magadha.
- Jarasandh and Brihadra t were the rulers during the period of Mahabharata.
- Girivraja was the magadhan capital during the early period.

BIMBISARA (544-492 B.C.)

- Bimbisara established Haryank dynasty
- Bimbisara ascended the throne in 544 B.C.

- In Jain literature he has been called as 'Shraunuk'.
- Bimbisara had three wives, mahakosala, Chellana and Khema.
- Mahakosala was the sister of Kosal ruler Prasenjit and Chellana was Licchhavi Princess.
- Bimbisara defeated Anga and annexed it.
- Bimbisara send his physician Jivak to treat Chand Pradyot of Avanti
- Bimbisara was imprisoned by his son Ajatshatru and died in 493 B.C.

AJATSHATRU (492-460 B.C.)

- Ajatshatru sat on Magadha throne in 492 B.C.
- Ajatshatru followed an expansionist policy.
- After a long struggle he defeated Kasi and Vajji confederacy.
- Ajatshatru took the services of his minister Vassakar to divide the Vajji confederacy.
- Ajatshatru got a large stupa constructed in Rajgrha.
- Ajatshatru constructed a fort around Rajgrha to protect it from Licchhavī attack.
- Ajatshatru was killed by his son Udayin in 461 B.C.
- Udayin transferred the Capital to Pataliputra.
- The last Haryank ruler was Nagdasak.

SHISUNAGA DYNASTY (412-344 B.C.)

- Nagdasak was killed by his amatyā Shisunaga.
- Shisunaga established Shisunaga dynasty in 412 B.C.
- Shisunaga annexed Avanti to Magadha.
- Shisunaga established his capital at Vaishali.
- Kalashoka came to the throne in 344 B.C.
- Kalashoka again transferred the capital to Pataliputra.
- During the reign of Kalashoka second Buddhist council was organized at Vaishali.
- Nandivarshan was the last Shisunaga ruler.

NANDA DYNASTY

- Nanda Dynasty was established by Mahapadmananda.
- According to Puranas he was not a Kshatriya.
- Mahapadmananda was known as Ekarat and Sarvakshatrantaka.
- Mahapadmananda conquered Kalinga.
- Last Nanda ruler was Dhanananda.
- Dhanananda was the contemporary of Alexander.
- Nanda Dynasty was destroyed by Chandragupta Maurya and Chanakya.
- Nandas have been termed as first empire builders of India.
- Magadha enjoyed an advantageous geographical position

- Iron deposits were situated close to Rajgir, the earliest capital of Magadha.
 - Rajgir and Pataliputra were situated at very strategic points.
 - Pataliputra was surrounded by rivers from all sides it was called as jaladurga (water-fort).
 - Magadha lay at the centre of the middle Gangetic plain.
 - Magadha for the first time used elephants on a large scale in wars.
 - Greek sources have mentioned that the Nandas maintained 6000 elephants.
 - Magadha society was unorthodox and was recently Aryanized.
 - Ambitious rulers like Bimbisara, Ajatshatru and Mahapadma nanda established Magadha as a powerful kingdom.
- FOREIGN INVASION**
- North-West India was ruled by smaller principalities like Kambojas, Gandharas and Madras.
 - The Period of 6th B.C. marked by political instability in North-West India.
 - In 516 B.C. the Iranian ruler Darius penetrated into North-West India.
 - Darius annexed Punjab, west of Indus and Sindh.
 - This area constituted the 20th kshatrapthy (province) of Iran.
 - The Indian kshatrapthy included Sindh, the North-West frontier and part of Punjab.
 - The Indian kshatrapthy paid a tribute of 360 talents of Gold.
 - The Iranian Scribes brought into India Kharoshthi script.
 - Under the leadership of Alexander of Macedonia, the Greeks destroyed the Iranian Empire.
 - Xerxes, the successor of Darius, employed Indians in the long war against the Greeks.
 - The Iranian Scribes brought into India Kharoshthi script.
 - Alexander marched to India through the Khyber Pass in 326 B.C.
 - Ambhi was the king of Taxila.
 - Porus ruled between Jhelum and Ravi.
 - Porus provided a strong resistance to Alexander.
 - Alexander remained in India for 19 months (326-325 B.C.)
 - Alexander's campaign opened up four distinct routes by land and sea.
 - Alexandria and Boukephala were Greek settlements which were established in the North West.
 - Alexander's historian Nearchus has left valuable geographical accounts.
 - Battle of Hydaspes was fought between Porus and Alexander.
 - Alexander sent 20,000 oxen to Macedonia for use in Greece.
 - The Sati system and slave trade was prevalent in the society.
 - Alexander's invasion paved the way for the expansion of Mauryan Empire in North West India.
 - Alexander's campaign opened up four distinct routes by land and sea.

- CHANDRAGUPTA MAURYA (322-295 B.C.)**
- The Mauryan dynasty was founded by Chandragupta Maurya with the help of Chanakya or Kautilya.
 - Brahmanical texts say he was born of Mura, a sudra woman in the court of the Nandas.
 - An earlier buddhist tradition says he belonged to the Moriya Kshatriya clan.
 - In some texts he is referred to as Vrishala and Kulahina.
 - He fought Seleucus in 305 B.C.
 - Seleucus surrendered a large territory including Paropanisadai (Kabul), Aria (Herat), Arachosia (Gandhara) and Gedrosia (Baluchistan), in return for 500 elephants.
 - According to Jaina tradition Chandragupta was converted to Jainism.
 - Chandragupta Maurya passed his last days at Sravanbelagola near Mysore.
 - Seleucus sent an ambassador Megasthenes to the Mauryan court.
 - Megasthenes wrote the text 'Indica'.
- BINDUSARA (298-272 B.C.)**
- Bindusara succeeded Chandragupta Maurya.
 - In Jain literature he has been called as 'Simhasen'.
 - Antiochus sent Dalmachus as an ambassador to Bindusara's court.
 - Ptolemy Philadelphus of Egypt sent Dionysius as ambassador.
 - He was known as Amitraghata. He was also known as Amitrochates.
 - He wrote to Antiochus I of Syria and asked for some sweet, wine, dry figs and a sophist.
 - He sent his son Ashoka to quell a rebellion in Taxila.
 - He was a follower of Ajivika sect.
 - The Syrian ambassador Demitachus was sent to his court.
- ASHOKA (273-232 B.C.)**
- Ashoka (273-232 B.C.) succeeded Bindusara.
 - He was holding viceroyalty of Taxila and Ujjain during his father's lifetime.
 - He was holding viceroyalty of Taxila and Ujjain during his father's lifetime.
 - After his father's death he ascended the throne but formal coronation was delayed for 4 years.
 - A Buddhist text says he usurped the throne after killing his 99 brothers.
 - He fought Kalinga war in 260 B.C. in the 9th year of his reign.
 - In course of his second Dharmayatra tour (in 21st year of his reign), he visited Lumbini.
 - In the 14th year of his reign he started the institution of Dharma Mahamatras.

- The reverberation of the war drum (Bheri Ghosha) was to become the reverberation of the law (Dhamma Ghosha).
- His Hellenistic contemporaries were Antiochus II of Syria, Ptolemy II of Egypt, Antigonus of Macedonia, Magas of Cyrene and Alexander of Epirus.
- He organised the third Buddhist council in the 18th year of his reign at Patliputra.
- Ashoka banned animal sacrifice, regulated the slaughter of animals for food.
- According to his Maski and Gurjara inscriptions he was known as Devanam Priya Priyadarshi.
- He was converted to Buddhism by Nigrodh.

NAMES & TITLES OF ASHOKA	
Ashoka	Personal name
Piyadassi	Official name
Ashoka	Maski edict & Gurjara edict
King of Magadha	Bhabru edict
Ashok Vardhan	Puranas.
Ashoka Maurya	Junagarh inscription
Piyadassi	Dipavamsa, Kandhar inscription
Pyadassi Raja	Barabar hill cave.inscription

EDICTS OF ASHOKA RELATED PLACES

Location of Major Rock Edicts

- (1) Kalshi (Dehradun) (2) Manshera (Hazara dist. Pakistan)
- (3) Shahbazgarhi (Peshawar) (4) Girnar (Gujarat) (5) Sopara (Neat Mumbai) (6) Dhauli (Orissa) (7) Jaugada (Orissa) (8) Maski (Andhra Pradesh) (9) Yerragudi (Andhra Pradesh)

Location of Minor Rock Edicts

- (1) Bairat (2) Rupnath (3) Sahsaram (4) Rupnath (5) Brahmagiri (6) Gavimath (7) Jatinga Rameshwar (8) Maski (9) Palkigundu (10) Rajula-Mandagiri (11) Suvarnagiri (12) Yerragudi (13) Gurjara (14) Ahaura

Location of Pillar Edicts

- (1) Allahabad (2) Delhi-Topra (3) Delhi-Meerut (4) Nigalisager (5) Lauriya-Araraj (6) Lauriya-Nandangarh (7) Rampurva

INFORMATION ABOUT ASHOKAN INSCRIPTIONS

- 1st major rock edict declares prohibition of animal sacrifice.
- 2nd major rock edict mentions medical treatment of human and animals.
- 3rd major rock edict mentions Pradeshikas, Rajukas and Yukta.
- 4th major rock edict mentions Bheri Ghosha is replaced by Dhamma Ghosha.

FACTS ABOUT ASHOKAN INSCRIPTIONS

- Maski edict discovered in 1915 is the only edict which mentions the name Ashoka.
- The Topra & Meerut pillars were brought to Delhi by Feroz Shah Tughlaq.
- Ashokan edicts were deciphered by James Princep in 1837.
- The Kausambi pillar was brought to Calcutta by Jahangir.
- The Bairat inscription was brought to Allahabad by Cunningham.
- Two major rock edicts as Mansehra and Sahbazgarhi are in Kharosthi script.
- The Kandhar inscription is bilingual-Greek and Aramaic.
- Most of the Ashokan edicts are written in Brahmi script.
- The language used in Ashokan edicts except Kandhar is Prakrit. Lamghana is in Aramaic
- In all the edicts except the Maski edict Ashoka refers to himself by his title Devanampiya Piyadassi.
- The Allahabad pillars (brought from Kausambi) contains the inscription of Samudra Gupta and Jehangir also.
- Major rock edicts are fourteen in number.
- Total number of pillar edicts is thirteen, they are inscribed in ten pillars. Out of thirteen seven are major pillar edicts, four are minor pillar edicts and two are commemorative pillar edicts.

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

- Of the four minor pillars edicts one is known as Queen's edict and it is on Allahabad pillar.
- Schism edicts (one each) are found in Allahabad, Sanchi and Sarnath Pillars.
- The commemorative pillar edicts are Rumeindei and Nigalasagar (both in Nepal).
- The longest among the major rock edict is 13th rock edict (in Orissa).
- 7th pillar edict is longest among all the edicts.
- The Allahabad pillar contains first six pillar edicts, Queen's edict, Kosam Schism edicts, Prasasti of Samudragupta written by Harisena and some decrees of Jehangir.
- Kharosthi script was derived from Persian Aramaic.

18 TIRTHAS MENTIONED IN ARTHASHASTRA

1. Mantrin : Chief Minister
2. Puronita : Chief Priest
3. Senapati : Commander in Chief
4. Yuvaraja : Crown prince (These four were the highest functionaries among the tirthas).
5. Dauvarika : Chamberlain.
6. Antarvesika : Chief of the harem.
7. Prasastri : Inspector general of prisons
8. Samaharta : Collector general
9. Sanidhata : Treasury Chief
10. Pradeshtri : Divisional Commissioner
11. Nayaka : City Constable
12. Paura : Governor of the City.
13. Vyavaharika : Chief Judge
14. Karmantika : Chief of the Mines
15. Mantri : President of the Council.
16. Dandapal : Parishadhyaksha
17. Dvarapala : Police Chief
18. Antapal : Chief of the Home Defence.

IMPORTANT ADHYAKSHAS AND THEIR DUTIES

1. Parvadhyaksha : Commerce
2. Samsthadhyaksha : Markets, checking wrong practices
3. Pautsavadhyaksha : Weights and measure
4. Navadhyaksha : State Boats
5. Sulkadhyaksha : Toils/Customs
6. Akaradhyaksha : Mines
7. Lohadhyaksha : Iron
8. Sawarnika : Gold
9. Sitadhyaksha : Crown lands
10. Aksha pataladhyaksha : Accounts

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

- | | |
|------------------------|---|
| 11. Rathadhyaksha | : Chariot |
| 12. Hastyadhyaksha | : Elephant force |
| 13. Ayudhagaradhyaksha | : Production and maintenance of armaments |
| 14. Kosadhyaksha | : Store house |
| 15. Kosthagaradhyaksha | : Forest produce |
| 16. Kupayadhyaksha | : Measurement |
| 17. Manadhyaksha | : Passports |
| 18. Mudradhyaksha | : Ports |
| 19. Pattanadhyaksha | : Courtesan |
| 20. Ganikadhyaksha | : Religious institutions |
| 21. Devatadhyaksha | : Mint |
| 22. Lakshanadhyaksha | : Mint |

THE SANGAM AGE

- The word Sangam is associated with the assembly of Tamil Scholars and Poets flourished under the royal Patronage of the Pandyan Kings at Madurai.
- The first Sangam was held at Madurai but its work has not survived. Its Chairman was Agasya.
- The second Sangam was held in Kapatapuram. Its Chairman was Tolkapiyar.
- The third Sangam was held at Madurai. Its chairman was Nakkrir.
- Tokkapiyam is a work on grammar.
- The Sangam literature was compiled in circa A.D. 300-600.
- Thirukural of Kural by Tiruvalluvar is sometimes called the 'Fifth Veda' or 'Bible of the Tamil land'.
- Silpadidikaram literally 'The Jeweled Anklet' by Ilango Adigal is an epic, deals with the love stories of Kovalan and Madhavi.
- Manimekkalai is written by Sattalai Sattanar, considered the 'Odyssey of Tamil poetry'.
- Jivaga Chintamani, a third epic by the Jaina Tiruttakadevar.
- Roman king built a temple of Augustus at Muziris.
- Murugan was the God, par excellence of the Tamils, also known as Subramanyam.
- Yavan Priya is a Sanskrit terms for pepper.
- Muslin, gems, pearls and spices were the important export items to Rome.
- The Sangam Age was marked by three political powers.
- These were Pandyas, Cholas and Cheras.
- The Chola dominion was known as Tondaimandalam.
- Karikala was the greatest Chola king.
- He constructed 160 km of embankment along the Cauvery river.
- Uraiyur was the Chola capital.

- Nedunjerl Adan is the first known Chera king.
- He earned the title of Udyanjeral.

- Senguttuvan was the greatest Chera king.
- He established the Pattini cult.

- The capital of Cheras was Vanji.
- Nedunjelian was the most important Pandya king.

- He ordered the execution of Kovalan the husband of Kannagi.
- The capital of Pandyas was Madurai.

- Megasthenes has pointed out that Pandyas were ruled by a woman.
- Korkai and Saliyur were important sea ports of Pandyas.

- Earliest known Pandya king is Palyagasaki Mudukudumi.
- Chola king Elara conquered Sri Lanka and ruled over it for 50 years.

- Karikala defeated the joint forces of Cheras and Pandyas.
- Captains of army were invested with the title Enadi.

- The ruling class in Sangam Age was called Arasar.
- The lowest class in society was of Kadaiyiar.

- Puranamuru contain the poems of Kapilar, Avval and Kovur-Kilar.
- In Silppadikaram there is a reference to Ceylonese king Gajabahu.

- Bow was the royal emblem of Cheras.
- Tiger was the royal emblem of Cholas.

- Carp/Fish was the royal emblem of Pandyas.
- In the battle of Talaiyalanganam Nedunjelian defeated Chera and Chola kings.

- Muziris was a great centre of cotton trade.
- Uraiyur was famous for pearls and muslims.

- Yavana ships used to arrive at Kaveripattinam.
- Kadamai and Kavalmaram are tutelary tree.

- 'Yai' was a stringed instrument like lute.
- Puliyyars were the craftsmen.

- Tamil work Jivak Chintamani highlights the importance of Jain philosophy.
- Jivak Chintamani was written by Tiruttakkadevar.

FIVE TIVAS

Area	Occupation	God
Forest land (Mullai)	Lended cattle, sheep	Mayon
Hill area (Kurinji)	Hunting	Seyon (Murugan)
Cultivable land (Marudam)	Cultivators	Vendan (Indra)
Coastal regions (Neidal)	Fishing	Varunan
Sandy region (Palai)	Robbery	Korraavi.

POST-MAURYAN DYNASTIES

SUNGAS AND KANVAS

- Pushyamitra laid the foundation of Sunga dynasty.
- Pushyamitra killed the last Mauryan ruler Brihadrath in 185 B.C.
- Pushyamitra killed the last Mauryan ruler Brihadrath in 185 B.C.
- Pushyamitra killed the last Mauryan ruler Brihadrath in 185 B.C.
- Pushyamitra performed two Aswamedha sacrifices.
- It was corroborated by Patanjali and Malvikagnimitra.
- He was succeeded by Agnimitra.
- Heliodorus came during the reign of Bhagabhadra.
- He was the ambassador of Greek king Antialkidas of Taxila.
- The last Sunga king was Devabhuti.

THE SATVAHANA DYNASTY

- The Puranas speak only of Andhra rule and not of Satvahana rule.
- Simuka was the first Satvahana king.
- They issued mostly coins of lead.
- Gautamiputra Satkarni (106-130 A.D.) called himself the only Brahama.
- His achievements are recorded in Nasik Inscription.
- Nasik Inscription belongs to his mother Gautami Balasri.
- Vashishthaputra Pulumayi (130-158 A.D.) set up his capital at Paithan.
- He enlarged Amravati Stupa and decorated it with marble.
- He has been praised in Nanaghat Inscription.
- Yajna Sri Satkarni (165-194 A.D.) recovered Malwa from the Shakas rulers.
- Ship is depicted on his coins.
- Satvahanas were the first rulers to make land grants to Brahmanas.
- Prakrit text Gathasaptashati is attributed to Satvahana king Hala.
- They had brisk trade with Romans.
- Nasik and Nanaghat are important inscription of the Satvahana period.

THE INDO-GREEKS

- A series of invasions from central Asia began around 200 B.C.
- The first to cross the Hindu Kush were the Indo-Greeks.
- Demetrius, the king of Bactria invaded India about 190 B.C.
- His capital was Sakala or Sialkot.
- Menander was converted to Buddhism by Nagasena or Nagarjuna.
- The conversation between the two is recorded in a book named 'Milindapanho', or question of Milinda.
- Indo-Greeks were the first to issue gold coins in India.
- They were the first rulers in India to issue coins definitely attributed to the kings.

THE GUPTAS (320-550 A.D.)

- They also introduced practice of military governorship. The governors were called 'Strategos'.
- The Greek ambassador Heliodorus set up a pillar in honour of Vishnu at Vidisha.
- The term Horashastra used for astrology in Sanskrit is derived from the Greek term Horoscope.
- THE SAKAS**
- The Greeks were followed by the Sakas.
- They are referred to as scythians.
- The Saka poured into India through the Bolan Pass.
- The earliest Indian textual reference to the Sakas are found in the Mahabhasya.
- The first Saka king in India was Maues or Moga who established Saka power in Gandhara.
- Maues was succeeded by Azes who successfully attacked the last of the Greek kings in Northern India, Hippostratos.
- The most famous of the Saka rulers was Rudradaman (130-15 A.D.)
- His achievements are highlighted in his Junagarh Inscription.
- It is the first major inscription to be written in Sanskrit.
- It records the repair of Sudarshan lake undertaken by his officers.
- THE KUSHAN DYNASTY**
- They are referred to as Yuchi-Chis or Tocharians.
- They belonged to one of the five clans of the Yuchi-Chis tribe.
- Kujula Kadphises initiated copper in imitation of Roman coins.
- Wima Kadphises issued a large number of gold coins.
- Kanishka (78-144 A.D.) started the Shakas era (78 A.D.)
- His two capitals were Purushpura (Peshawar) and Mathura.
- He erected a monastery stupa at Peshawar.
- He was a great patron of art and literature.
- At Toprak-Kala a huge Kushan palace has been unearthed.
- Charak was the court physician of Kanishka.
- He was a great patron of Buddhism.
- Fourth Buddhist Council was held under his patronage at Kundalvan.
- Kanishka controlled the famous Silk route in central Asia.
- The Gandhara School of art received royal patronage of the Kushans.
- The Kanishka group of rulers used the title 'Shanaushahi'.
- The Kushanas started erecting mortuary temples called Devakulas
- Kushanas divided their empire into strapis.
- Kanishka provided patronage to Ashvaghosha and Nagarjuna.
- Sri Gupta was the founder of Gupta rule.
- He was succeeded by Ghatotkacha.
- He was the real founder of the Gupta power was Chandragupta I (319-355 A.D.)
- He started the Gupta era in 319-320 A.D.
- He married a Licchavi Princess.
- His empire included Bihar, Uttar Pradesh and Bengal.
- Samudragupta (355-380 A.D.) enlarged enormously the Gupta kingdom.
- His achievements are mentioned in the Prayag-Prasasti composed by Harisena.
- He captured and annexed the Aryavarta rulers.
- He defeated 12 rulers of Dakshinapatha.
- These rulers were first captured and then released by Samudragupta.
- Harisena and Vasubandhu adorned his court.
- He was a great patron of art and adopted the title of Kaviraja.
- On some coins he is shown playing the Veena.
- V.A. Smith calls Samudragupta the 'Napoleon of India'.
- Samudragupta had a disputed accession to the throne.
- Virasena was the commander of Samudragupta during his southern campaign.
- Samudragupta performed the Aswamedha Yajna and struck gold coins of Yupa type.
- He granted permission to the Buddhist king of Ceylon Meghavarman to build a Monastery at Bodh Gaya.
- Samudragupta was succeeded by Ramgupta but Chandragupta II killed him and married his queen Dhruvadevi.
- He entered into matrimonial alliance with the Nagas by marrying Princess Kuberanaga.
- He defeated the Saka king Rudrasimha III and annexed his kingdom.
- He adopted the title of Vikramaditya. Mehruli iron pillar inscription mentions his authority over North western India and a portion of Bengal.
- Virasena's Udaigiri cave inscription refers to his conquest of the whole world.
- He made Ujjain his second capital.
- His court contained 9 gems including Kalidasa, Amarsimha, Fa-hen, Acharya Dignaga etc.
- Veerasena Saba was the court poet and minister of Chandragupta II. Amarkhaddava was his army general.
- Fa-hein, the Chinese traveller came during the time of Chandragupta II.
- He issued silver and copper coins.

- His predecessors had issued only gold coins.
- The gold coins were called 'Dinara'.

► Chandragupta II was succeeded by Kumargupta I. His inscriptions are the Bilsad inscription, the Karandanda inscription, the Mandsor inscription, the Damodarpur copper plate inscription.

- He founded the Nalanda University.
- Towards the last year of his reign, the Gupta empire faced foreign invasions.
- Skandagupta had to fight the Pushyamitras and the Hunas.
- He was successful in throwing the Hunas back.
- The Junagarh inscription of his reign tells that his governor Purnadatta got the Sudarshan lake repaired.

- Some of the successors of Skandagupta were Buddhagupta, Vainyagupta, Bhanugupta, Narsimhagupta, Baladitya, Kumargupta II and Vishnugupta.

Gupta Temples

Vishnu temple	: Tigawa (Jabalpur)
Shiva temple	: Bhumara (Nagaud)
Parvati temple	: Nachna Kuthara
Dasavtar temple	: Deogarh (Jhansi)
Shiva temple	: Koh (Nagaud)
Bhittargaon temple	: Bhittargaon
Lakshman temple (brick made)	: Kanpur
Laxman temple	: Sirpur (Raipur)
Mukund Darra temple	: Kota
Dhammekh stupa	: Sarnath
Jarasandh's sitting	: Rajgrhi (Bihar)

HARSHVARDHAN (606-647 A.D.)

- Harshavardhan ascended the Pushyabhuti throne in 606 A.D.
- Harshavardhan was also known as Siladitya.
- Banabhatta and Hiuen Tsang have provided important information about Harsha's reign.
- Poet Banabhatta wrote 'Harshacharita'.
- Harsha was not successful in his first expedition against Gauda.
- In his second expedition Harsha conquered Magadha and Sasanka's empire.
- Gauda was divided between Harsha and Bhaskaravarman.
- The Ahole inscription mentions that Harsha met defeat at the hands of Pulakesin II.
- Harsha's empire extended from the Punjab to northern Orissa and from Himalayas to the banks of Narmada.
- Harsha wrote three Sanskrit plays-Nagananda, Ratnavali and Priyadarshika.

- Banabhatta wrote Harshacharita and Kadambri.
- Harsha showed equal respect to all religious sects.
- Harsha built rest houses, hospitals, and endowed numerous Brahmanical, Buddhist and Jaina establishments.
- The Kannauj assembly was held in the honour of Hiuen-Tsang.
- Harsha used to celebrate religious festivals at the end of every five years at Prayag.
- Harsha sent an embassy in 641 A.D. to the Chinese emperor.
- Harsha also received a Chinese embassy in return.
- Harsha died in 647 A.D.

SOUTH INDIAN DYNASTIES

THE CHALUKYAS OF BADAMI (543-757 A.D.)

- The Vakatakas in the deccan were followed by the Chalukyas of Badami.
- The Chalukyas established their base at Badami (Vatapi) in Bijapur district of Karnataka.
- The Chalukyas claimed their descent either from Manu or Moon.
- Pulakesin-I (543-66) : founder of the Chalukya dynasty, established a small kingdom with Badami/Vatapi in Bijapur District as its capital.
- Kirtivarman-I expanded the kingdom by wars against the Kadambas of Banavasi and the Nalas of Bastar.
- Pulakesin II was able to check Harsha's design to conquer Deccan.
- Athole inscription is a eulogy written by his court poet Ravikirti.
- He sent an ambassador to Persian king Khusrau II in 625 A.D. and also received one from him.
- The Chinese pilgrim Hiuen Tsang Visited his kingdom.
- Pallava ruler Narsimhavarman I invaded the Chalukya kingdom, killed Pulakesin II and captured Badami.
- Vishnuvardhan, son of Pulakesin II, founded the eastern branch of the Chalukyas with its capital at Vengi.

THE PALLAVAS (560-803)

- The Pallavas played an important role after the fall of Satvahanas in 3rd century until the rise of the Cholas.
- The origin of Pallavas is a debatable issue.
- Pallava dynasty was founded by Simhavisnu in 560 A.D.
- Mahendravarman-I was defeated by Pulakesin-II.
- Narasimhavarman was the greatest king. He defeated Pulakesin II and captured Badami/Vatapi. So took the title of Vatapikonda.
- Narsimhavarman also defeated Cholas, Cheras and Pandiyas, thus became supreme in South India.
- Narsimhavarman was a great builder, having constructed Mamallapuram and the various buildings here. During his reign Hiuen Tsang visited Kanchi.

- Narsimhavarman II constructed the shore temple of Mamallapuram to encourage maritime trade.
 - The Chalukya Vikramadita-II attacked the Pallava capital during the reign of Paramesvar Varman.
 - Nandivarman-II was a worshipper of Vishnu. He built Vaikuntaperumal temple at Kanchi.
 - The last Pallava ruler, Aparajita Pallava was defeated by Aditya Chola.
 - Kanchi, Pallavas capital was a great centre of Sanskrit learning.
 - Both Bharavi and Dandin, the authors of 'Kirtarjuniyam' and 'Dashkumarcharitam' Respectively lived in the Pallava court.
 - The scientific works of Varahamihira and the poetry of Kalidas were well known in the Pallava country.
 - Most of the kings were accomplished scholars and Mahendravarman I himself wrote the famous burlesque 'Mattavilasa Prahasana'.
- ### THE GANGAS
- The Gangas were the contemporaries of the Chalukyas and the Pallavas.
 - They ruled over a large part of modern Mysore.
 - The region was called after them as Gangavadi.
 - The founder of the Ganga dynasty was Konkanivarman Dharmamahadhiraja.
 - The Gangas had matrimonial alliances with the Pallavas, Chalukyas and Rashtrakutas.
- ### THE KADAMBAS
- The Kadamba dynasty was founded by Mayur Sarman.
 - The Kadambas ruled from Banvasi from 345 A.D. to 365 A.D.
 - Kakusthavarman (435-455 A.D.) was the most powerful ruler of the dynasty.
 - Kakusthavarman established matrimonial relations with the Gangas and the Guptas.
- ### THE CHOLAS
- The Cholas were the feudatories of the Pallavas.
 - The founder of Chola dynasty was Vijayalaya, who was at first a feudatory of the Pallavas. He captured Tanjore in 850 A.D.
 - The greatest Chola rulers were Rajaraja (985-1014 A.D.) and his son Rajendra I (1014-1044 A.D.)
 - Raja built a Saiva, a temple of Rajarajeshwara at Tanjore.
 - Rajendra I assumed the title of Gangaikondachola and built a city called Gangaikondacholapuram.
 - The Chola empire was divided into Mandalam or provinces and these in turn were divided into Valanadu and Nadu.
 - Chola rulers marked their victories by erecting a number of Shiva and Vishnu temples.
 - During the reign of Rajendra I a naval expedition was sent against the Sri Vijaya empire.

- The Bay of Bengal was converted into a 'Chola lake'.
 - The Chola rulers fought constantly with the Chalukyas of Kalyani.
 - Rajaraja I granted a village for the maintenance of Buddhist vihara at Nagapattam.
 - The king was the most important person in the Chola administration.
 - The Cholas maintained a large army consisting of elephants, cavalry and infantry.
 - Rajaraja gave his daughter Kundaval to Vimaladitya (Eastern Chalukya of Vengi) and restored Vengi to him.
 - Rajaraja-I sent his son Rajendra-I to capture Banaras and sack Maryakhet of Western Chalukyas.
 - During the reign of Rajaraja Maldives was captured.
 - Rajaraja conferred the title of 'Mahadandanayaka' upon Rajendra-I for his victory over Pandyas & Keralas.
 - Rajaraja-I started the system of land survey called 'kadamb'.
 - Adhirajendra was killed in a public revolt.
 - Kulotunga-I of Vengi united the kingdom of Eastern Chalukyas of Vengi and Chola kingdom. His other name was Rajendra-II. He was given the title of Sangam Taviritta (he who abolished tolls).
 - Rajendra II was crowned in the battle field of Koppam. He was given the title of Prakesari.
 - Vira Rajendra Rajakesari defeated Western Chalukyas king Someswara-I Ahvamalla in the battle of Kudal Sāgman (Kurnool district). He foiled all efforts of Vijayabahu of Sri Lanka to extend his authority and drive away the Cholas from Sri Lanka.
 - After the decline of Cholas, their place was taken by the Hoysalas of Dwarasamudra and Pandyas of Madurai.
 - The gopuram style was developed under the Cholas.
 - The system of canals in south is a contribution of the Cholas.
 - Rajendra-I built Shiva temple at Gangaikondacholapuram.
 - The Cholas were famous for the bronze statue of Nataraja.
 - Kamban wrote Ramayana. Sivagasindamani was also produced.
 - Temple architecture in south attained its climax under the Cholas.
 - The style of architecture which came into vogue during this period is called Dravida.
 - 'Mandap' was the pillared hall.
 - 'Garbhgriha' was the room of the chief-deity.
 - Ceremonial dances were performed by Devadasis.
- ### CHOLA KINGS
- | | | | |
|----------------|---|---------|------|
| 1. Vijayalaya | : | 846-887 | A.D. |
| 2. Aditya | : | 871-907 | A.D. |
| 3. Parantaka-I | : | 907-955 | A.D. |
| 4. Gamaraditya | : | 955-956 | A.D. |
| 5. Arinjaya | : | 956-957 | A.D. |

6. Parantaka-II	:	957-973	A.D.
7. Uttamachola	:	973-985	A.D.
8. Rajaraja-I	:	985-1014	A.D.
9. Rajendra-I	:	1014-1044	A.D.
10. Rajadhiraja	:	1044-1054	A.D.
11. Rajendra II	:	1054-1064	A.D.
12. Virarajendra	:	1064-1069	A.D.
13. Kulottunga-I	:	1070-1118	A.D.
14. Vikramachola	:	1118-1135	A.D.
15. Kulottunga-II	:	1135-1150	A.D.
16. Rajaraja-II	:	1150-1173	A.D.

TRIPARTITE STRUGGLE (PALAS, PRATHIHARAS AND RASTRAKUTAS)

- A number of powerful empires arose in Northern India and the Deccan between 750 A.D.-1000 A.D.
- The Gurjara Prathiharas, the Palas and the Rastrakutas emerged almost at the same time.
- These three powers fought for the supremacy over Kannauj.
- THE PRATHIHARAS
 - The Prathiharas emerged from Gujjratra or South West Rajasthan.
 - They resisted Arab invasions from Sindh into Rajasthan.
 - Prathihara dynasty was founded by Nagabhata-I.
 - Prathihara power revived under Nagabhata-II. He defeated Dharmapala near Monghyr (Mudgir).
 - Prathiharas traced their descent from Lakshamana (the solar race).
 - Their capital was at Mahodaya (Kannauj).
 - The real founder and the greatest king was Bhoja (836-885 A.D.).
 - Bhoja is also called Mihir Bhoja. He defeated Devapala and got Kannauj back.
 - Bheja was a devotee of Vishnu and adopted the title of Adivaraaha.

IMPORTANT PRATHIHARA RULERS

Vatsaraja	773-783	Nagabhata I	793-833
Bhoja	836-885	Mahipala	908-942

THE PALAS

- The Pala empire was founded by Gopala in 750 A.D.
- Gopala was elected as the king by the notable men of the area.
- Gopala was succeeded by his son Dharmapala in 770 A.D.
- Palas established their rule in Bengal and Bihar.
- Dharmapala (770-810) was defeated by Dhruva (Rashtrakuta) and Nagabhatt II (Prathihara).
- During Dharmapala, two brothers Indra & Chakra clashed for Kannauj.
- Dharmapala revived Nalanda University, which had been famous all over the eastern world.
- He also founded the Vikramashila University.

IMPORTANT PALE RULERS	
Gopala	:
Dharmapala	:
Devapala	:
Vigrahapala	:

THE RASHTRAKUTAS

- Founded by Dantidurga in deccan.
- Their capital was at Manyakheta (earlier at Ellora).
- Amoghavarsha first transferred capital from Ellora to Manyakheta or Malkhed.
- Indra III (915-927) defeated Mahipala (Prathihara) and sacked Kannauj in 915, Indra was the most powerful ruler of his time.
- Rashtrakutas imported horses from Arabia, West-Asia and central Asia..

- In the Rashtrakuta kingdom, the directly administered areas, were divided into Rashtras (provinces), Visaya and Bhukti.
- The last ruler Karka was overthrown by Tailap, the founder of Chalukyas of Kalyani.
- Dantidurga built the Dasavatara temple at Ellora.
- Krishna-I built the Kailasa or Shiva temple at Ellora in the 9th century.
- The great Apabhramsha poet Svayambhu and his son lived at the Rashtrakuta court.

IMPORTANT RASHTRAKUTA RULERS

1. Dantidurga	:	753-756
2. Krishna-I	:	756-773
3. Govinda-II	:	773-780
4. Dhruva	:	780-792
5. Govinda-II	:	792-814
6. Amoghavarsha	:	814-880
7. Krishna-II	:	880-915
8. Indra-III	:	915-927
9. Amoghavarsha	:	927-930
10. Govinda-IV	:	930-935
11. Amoghavarsha-II	:	935-940
12. Krishna-III	:	940-967
13. Khottiga	:	967-972
14. Karka	:	972-973

REGIONAL DYNASTIES

THE PARMARAS

- The Parmaras ruled in the Malwa region.
- The Parmaras initially had their capital at Ujjain.
- The Parmaras later transferred their capital to Dhara.
- Vakpati Munj was the founder of the Parmara dynasty.
- Padmagupta, Dhananjya, graced the court of Vakpati.
- The greatest ruler of dynasty was Bhoja.
- Bhoja built the city of Bhojapur.
- Bhoja founded a college, Bhojshala near Dhara.

THE GAHADAVALS

- The Gahadaval dynasty was founded by Chandradeva.
- The capital of Gahadaval was Kannauj.
- Govindchandra conquered east Malwa.
- Govind Chandra's minister for peace and war, Lakshmidhara wrote Kritiyakalpataru.
- Jaychandra was defeated by Lakshman Sena of Bengal.
- In the Battle of Chandawar (1194 A.D.) Muhammad Ghori defeated Jaichandra.

THE CHAUHANS

- Harischandra was the last ruler of Gahadaval dynasty.
- The Chahamana (Chauhan) dynasty emerged near Sakambhaji (Ajmer).
- The Chauhans were the feudatories of Pratihara.
- Simharaja declared independence in the middle of 10th century.
- Ajayraja founded the city of Ajaymeru (Ajmer).
- Prithviraja Chauhan ascended to the throne in 1177 A.D.
- Prithviraja Chauhan defeated Muhammad Ghori in the first battle of Tarain (1191 A.D.).
- In the second battle of Tarain (1192 A.D.) Muhammad Ghori defeated Prithviraja Chauhan.

KASHMIR

- Three dynasties Karkota, Utpala and Lohar ruled Kashmir during 800 A.D. to 1200 A.D.
- Karkota dynasty was founded by Durlabh Vardhana.
- Lalitaditya Muktapida defeated Yashovarman of Kannauj.
- Lalitaditya built the famous Sun temple at Martand.
- Utpala dynasty was founded by Avantivarman.
- Queen Didda ruled from 980 A.D. to 1003 A.D.
- Sangramraja founded the Lohara dynasty.
- King Harsha belonged to Lohara dynasty.
- Kalhana wrote 'Rajatarangini' in 12th century.

THE CHANDELLAS

- The Chandellas ruled in Bundelkhand.

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

The dynasty was founded by Nantuka in the early years of 9th century and his capital was Khajuraho.

Dhanga was the first independent king of the Chandella dynasty and assumed the title Mahrajadhiraja.

He was succeeded by Ganda who in turn was succeeded by Vidyadhara.

During Vidyadhara's reign Mahmud of Ghazni invaded Kalinjar in 1019 and again in 1022.

In 1165 Parmardideva was defeated by Alauddin Khalji captured the whole of the kingdom.

Alauddin Khalji defeated Parmandeep and occupied greater part of Bundelkhand.

Qutub-ud-din Aibak defeated Parmandeep and occupied greater part of Bundelkhand.

Temples of Khajuraho were built by Chandellas.

The most prominent among the Khajuraho temples are the Kandariya Mahadeva, Devi Jagadamba, Parsvanatha, Lakshamana and the Viswanatha temples.

THE SENAS

- The Senas supplanted the Palas in Bengal.
- The Senas called themselves 'Brahma Kshatriya'.
- Vijayesena ascended the throne in 1095 A.D. and enlarged the frontiers of senas.
- Vijayapuri and Vikrampuri were two capitals of Senas.
- Ballalsena established the tradition of Kulnism.
- Ballalsena wrote 'Adbhutsagar' and 'Dansagar'.
- Ballalsena was succeeded by Lakshmansena.
- Bakhtiyar Khalji invaded Bengal during the reign of Lakshmansena.
- Jayadeva, Dhoyi, Halayudha adorned Lakshmansena's court.

IMPORTANT LITERARY WORKS OF ANCIENT INDIA

Literary Work	Author
Ashthadhyayi	Panini
Mahabhashya	Patanjali
Manu Smriti	Manu
Arthashastra	Kautilya
Chhanda-Sutra	Pingala
Buddhacharita	Ashvaghosha
Sariputra Prakarma	Ashvaghosha
Saundaranand	Ashvaghosha
Kumarsambhavam	Ashvaghosha
Raghuvansa	Kalidasa
Sisupalavadha	Kalidasa
Malvikagnimitram	Kalidasa
Natyashastra	Magha
Sisupalavadha	Bharata Muni
Ratnavali	Harshavardhana
Nagananda	Harshavardhana
Maitimadhav	Bhavabhuti
Uttaramancharita	Bhavabhuti

compiled by Sujoy

Meghaduta : Gita Govinda
Harshacharita : Ramcharita
Gaudvaho : Daskumarcharita
Hitopdesha : Vashvadatta
Kamasutra : Kathasaritsagar
Mattavilasa Prahasana : Panchatantra
Nitisara : Chakravartis
Charak Samhita : Dayabhaga
Nighantu : Mitakshara
Brihat Kathamanjari : Mahaviracharita

Kalidas : Jayadeva
Banabhatta : Sandhyakar Nandi
Vatsayan : Vakpati Raj
Dandin : Subandhu
Somdeva : Narayan Pandit
Kamandaka : Charak
Jitmutavahana : Jimutavahana
Yaska : Vishesvara
Kshemendra : Bhavabhuti

MUSLIM INVASION**THE GHAZNAVIDS**

- Alpatgin established an independent kingdom with its capital at Ghazni.
- Mahmud ascended the throne (998-1030) at Ghazni.
- Firdausi was the poet laureate at the court of Mahmud.
- Mahmud claimed descent from Iranian legendary king Afrasiyab.
- Mahmud is said to have made 17 raids into India.
- The initial raids were directed against the Hindustani rulers.
- In 1001 Jayapala, the Hindu Shahi ruler was defeated.
- Jayapala's son Anandpal succeeded him to the throne.
- The Battle of Waihind(1008-1009) was fought between Mahmud and Ananda.
- After the battle, Punjab passed into the hands of Ghaznavis.
- The subsequent raids of Mahmud into India were aimed at plundering the rich temples and cities.
- Mahmud invaded Kannauj in 1018 and Somnath in 1025 A.D.
- Mahmud died at Ghazni in 1030 A.D.

MAHMUD GHAZNI'S 17 ATTACKS

1.	1000-1001	(against Jaipal of Peshawar) Sindh.
2.	1001	(against Anandpal of Peshawar) Sindh
3.	1002-1004	Multan
4.	1005-1006	Multan
5.	1007-1008	Nawasa Shah of Multan
6.	1008-1009	Anandpal of hindushahi of Sind
7.	1009-1010	Narayanpur (Rajasthan)
8.	1010-1011	Daud of Multan
9.	1012-1013	Thaneswar (The Mecca of Hindus)
10.	1013-1014	Nandana (against Anandpal)
11.	1014-1016	Kashmir valley (unsuccessful)
12.	1016-1018	Kannauj, Mathura
13.	1020-1021	Kalnijar
14.	1021-1022	Lahore
15.	1025-1026	Somnath
16.	1026-1027	Jats of Sind
17.	1027	Khokars of Punjab

THE TURKISH CONQUEST

- The Ghurid empire rose into prominence in North-West Afghanistan.
- The Ghurids had started as vassals of Ghazni, but had soon thrown off its yoke.

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

- The power of the Ghurids increased under Sultan Alauddin who earned the title of 'Jahan-soz'.
- In 1173, Shahabuddin Muhammad (Muhammad Ghori) ascended the throne at Ghazni.
- By 1190, Muhammad Ghori had conquered Peshawar, Lahore and Sialkot.
- In India Chauhans had captured Delhi from the Tomars.
- Conflict between Muhammad Ghori and Prithviraj Chauhan started with rival claims for Tarbhinda (Bhatinda)
- The First Battle of Tarain was fought in 1191 A.D.
- In this battle the Ghuri forces were completely routed. Muhammad Ghori's life was saved by a young Khalji horseman.
- The Second battle of Tarain was fought in 1192 A.D.
- This battle is regarded as one of the turning points in Indian history.
- Prithviraj Chauhan escaped but was captured near Saraswati.
- After Tarain Muhammad Ghori returned to Ghazni.
- He left the affairs in India in the hands of his trusted slave Qutubuddin Aibak.
- In 1194 A.D. Muhammad Ghori returned to India.
- The battle of Chandawar (1194 A.D.) was fought between Muhammad Ghori and Jaichandra.
- Jaichandra was defeated in the battle of Chandawar.
- The battles of Tarain and Chandawar laid the foundations of Turkish rule in India.

DELHI SULTANATE (1206-1526 A.D.)

THE SLAVE DYNASTY (1206-1290 A.D.)

- After the death of Muhammad Ghori, his slave, Qutubuddin Aibak laid the foundation of Slave dynasty in 1206 A.D.
- Qutubuddin Aibak ruled from Lahore.
- Qutubuddin Aibak was known as Lakh Balkh for his magnanimity.
- He built Quwwatul Islam mosque in 'Delhi and Adhai Din Ka Jhopada' in Ajmer.
- He laid the foundation of Qutub Minar, in memory of famous saint Khwaja Qutubuddin Bakhtiyar Kaki in 1199 A.D.
- Aibak was a Turk of 'Aibak tribe' which means in Turkish language, 'Lord of the Moon.'
- He began his reign with the modest title *malik* and *siphasalar* which had been conferred upon him by Muhammad Ghori.
- Under Ghori, he was 'amir-i-akhr', the master of stables.
- He made Indraprastha near Delhi, his military headquarters.
- After Qutubuddin, Aram Shah ascended the throne.
- Aram Shah was deposed by Iltutmish.

- Iltutmish ruled from 1211-1236 A.D.
- Iltutmish was the real founder of the Sultanate.
- First appointed by Aibak as amir-i-shikar.
- He was governor of the iqta's of Gwalior and Baran (Bulandshahar) in succession.
- At the time of Aibak's death he was governor of Badaun.
- He was son-in-law of Aibak.
- He made Delhi capital of his empire.
- He was manumitted by Aibak in 1206 at the instance of Muhammad Ghori.
- Defeated Aram Shah and took the throne in 1211.
- Iltutmish defeated Tajuddin Yalduz, the sultan of Ghazni in 1216 at Tarain (third battle of Tarain).
- In 1217 he defeated Nasiruddin Qabacha, the governor of Lahore at Mansura.
- Introduced the silver tanka and the copper jital two basic coins of the Sultanate period.
- He reconquered Multan and Bengal in 1227-1228, reasserted his authority in Bengal and Bihar in 1229.
- In 1229 he received a deed of investiture from the Abassid Caliph of Baghdad.
- In 1226, Iltutmish wrested Ranjhambhor and Mandor. In 1233, he attacked Malwa and captured Bhilsa. He also conquered Gwalior and Jalore.
- He issued a purely arabic coinage of silver and was the first to do so.
- He organised the *turkan-i-chahalgani*.
- Minhas-us-siraj, his contemporary historian has praised him.
- Iltutmish declared Razia to be his successor.
- The amirs put Ruknuddin Firoz Shah on the throne.
- He was executed and Razia became the sultan.
- She was the first and the last muslim woman ruler of Delhi Sultanate.
- Iltutmish's Wazir Nizamul Mulk Junayadi rebelled and was defeated.
- Muhabazuddin (a Tajik) was made deputy wazir.
- Yakut (Ethiopian/Abyssinian) was made Amir-i-Akhr.
- Razia's reign marked the beginning of a struggle for power between the monarchy and the Turkish nobles called 'forty' or the 'chahalgani'.
- She discarded the female apparel and started holding court with her face unveiled.
- The Turkish nobles accused her of violating feminine modesty and of being too friendly to Yakut Khan.
- Razia and Altunia were killed at Kalathal in 1240.

- The contemporary historian Minhaq described her as a great sovereign endowed with all the admirable attributes and qualities necessary of kings.
- Khutba was read and coins struck in Razia's name as Sultan Raziat al-Dunya wa'l Din bint al-sultan.
- The successor of Razia (1236-1240) were Muizuddin Bahram shah (1240-1242) and Alauddin Masud Shah (1242-1246).
- In 1246 Nasiruddin Mahmud (1246-1265) ascended the throne but the real power was in the hands of Balban.
- Balban or Ulugh Khan (1246-1286) was a member of the chahalgani founded by Ilutmish. In 1250 the Balban married his daughter to the Sultan.
- Balban became Naib-i-Mamlakat and got the title of Ulugh Khan (Great Khan) by Sultan.
- In 1253 Imamuddin Raihana was made Wazir and Balban was dismissed and sent to Nagaur.
- Turks resentment led to Raihana's transfer to Badaun and Balban was restored.
- In 1260 Halaku's (Mongol-il-Khan) emissary was received in Delhi.
- Balban ascended the throne in 1266 A.D.
- To control the on-slaught of the Mongols he founded the Diwan-i-Arz.

WORKS AND FACTS ABOUT BALBAN

- Started Iranian practice of Sijda (bowing before Sultan) and palanquin (kissing of monarch's feet) a unislamic trace.
- Abolished Chalisa or Chehalgani.
- Held darbar (court) on Iranian model.
- Sought to increase the prestige and power of the monarchy by curbing nobles.
- No jokes and laughter in courts.
- Stopped drinking wine and made nobles to do so.
- Called himself the Nasir amir-ul momin or caliph's right hand man.
- Claimed descent from Afrasiyab (the legend of Iranian hero)
- Real organiser or consolidator of Delhi Sultanate.
- First Sultan to propound the *theory of kingship*. According to him king is shadow of God. (Zil-i-Nahi)
- He separated finance department from military department.
- He reorganised the Diwan-i-Arz (military department).
- Built strong forts at Kampil, Patiali, and Bhojpur to suppress Hindu rebels.
- Bhatinda, Sunan and Samana forts strengthened as frontier outposts.
- Kept friendly relations with Halaku and received his envoys.
- In 1279 Chaghatai Mongols defeated by Prince Mahmud, Bught Khana and Malik Bektaars.

- In 1285 Mongols under Taimur invaded India and killed Prince Mahmud (Khan Sahid).
- After Balban's death in 1286, Kalkubad (1287-1290) and Kalmurs became Sultans for a brief period.
- After 3 months Kalmurs the last Ilbari was killed and Jalaluddin Khalji ascended the throne.

THE KHALJI DYNASTY (1290-1320 A.D.)

- The Khalji Dynasty was founded by Jalaluddin Khalji.
- Jalaluddin began to rule from Kilkhorai.
- Alauddin Khalji (Balban's nephew and governor of Kara) rebelled but was pardoned and Kara was given to Ali Gurshap (Alauddin Khalji)
- A gang of thugs were banished to Bengal showing leniency.
- In 1291-1292 Mongols under Abdulla were defeated at Dipalpur.
- Ulghus (descendent of Changize) embraced Islam and these new muslims settled near Delhi.
- In 1292 Ranthambhor was besieged but later abandoned.
- Sidi Maoula, a darvesh of Delhi was accused of conspiracy by Maynard Qalandars was trampled by an elephant ordered by prince Arkali Khan.
- Jalaluddin was assassinated in 1296 at Kara by Alauddin Khalji.
- Alauddin Khalji's original name was Ali Gurshap.
- Alauddin Khalji was the Governor of Kara.
- Mongols under Kadar were repulsed by Zafar Khan (Rustam-i-Hind).
- In 1296 Mongol leader Qutbuddin Aibak was repulsed by Alauddin Khalji and Jafar Khan, the latter was killed at Killi near Delhi.
- In 1303 Mongols under Targhil were defeated near Siri, (near Delhi) 1304-1305 Aibeg and Khwaja Tash and Tartag were defeated.
- During Jalaluddin's reign Alauddin had captured Bhilsa, Devgiri (Ramchandra) and Chandera.
- The Mongol incursions were repulsed by Zafar Khan during the reign of Alauddin Khalji. The new muslims were slaughtered.
- Alauddin captured Gujarat in 1297 A.D., which was ruled by Rani Devi, the queen of Rai Karan. He also captured Malik Kafur and took him to the royal court.
- In 1300, he captured Ranthambhor which was under Hamirdeva.
- During Gujarat campaign Malik Kafur (Hazar dinari) was captured from Cambay.
- Alp Khan was made Governor of Gujarat.
- In 1303, Chittor under Ratan Singh was captured.
- Chittor was renamed as Khizarabad.

- In the Deccan, Malik Kafur attacked Devagiri in 1306-1307.
 - Ramchandradeva was given title Rai-i-Rayon.
 - Warangal under Pratap Rudra Deva was attacked in 1309 (Kakatiya)
 - In 1310 Dwarasamudra under Vir Balala Deva III (Hoysala) was invaded.
 - In 1311 Mabar/Madura under Vira Pandya was attacked. But none of southern states were annexed.
 - For successful Deccan campaigns, Kafur was awarded title Naib (Regent)
 - Malik Kafur was a Eunuch.
 - During south campaigns Kafur reached up to Rameshwaram where he built a mosque.
- WORKS AND FACTS ABOUT ALAUDDIN KHILJI**
- New land settlement was introduced.
 - Cultivators were brought under direct control of states and middlemen (Khut, Chaudhary, Mukadams) were deprived of power and privileges.
 - Organised standing army, first Sultan to do so. Soldiers were paid in cash.
 - Appointed Diwan-i-mustakhraj to collect arrears.
 - Ghori (house tax) and Charot (razing tax) levied.
 - All Patwari accounts were audited.
 - Kismat-i-Khuti (headmen's cess) was abolished.
 - Market reforms for the maintenance of a large army cheaply.
 - Prices of goods were fixed on the principle of Bar Award (Production cost). Wheat 7.5 jitals per maund, barley 4, rice 5.
 - Land revenue from Khalisa village was paid in cash.
 - Diwan-i-Riyasat, ministry of commerce organised under Malik Yakub.
 - Three types of markets (i) Sahna-i-mandi, (grain market, (ii) Saal Adl (cloth and groceries market) (iii) Market for horses, cattle and slaves.
 - Malik Qabul looked after grain market.
 - Sarai Adl was near Badaun gate under Rais Parwana.
 - Nayaks were grain merchants.
 - Multanis is traded mainly in cloth.
 - Alauddin Khalji paid his soldiers in cash.
 - Cavalry was main stay, 234 tankas per year for maintaining one horse (Yak Aspa) and 78 more for two (Do Aspa).
 - Dagh or branding of horses was introduced. Chehra or descriptive role of soldier was also introduced.
 - Diwan-i-Ariz as military department. Ariz-i-Mumalik was the commander in chief.
 - Khams collected 4/5th.

- Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge
- Built Alai Minar (incomplete) height twice of Qutub Minar. Alai Darwaza, Siri Fort and the second capital Mahal Hazar Satoon (palace of thousand pillars) and Jamali Khana mosque.
 - Alai Darwaza was first sultanate building on scientific method.
 - Arc and dome used. It is now entrance of Qutub Minar complex.
 - Alauddin Khalji adopted title Sikandar-i-Saint (the second Alexander) inscribed in his coins.
 - After Alauddin's death his son Mubarak Khalji ascended the throne. He declared himself the Khalifa and took the title 'Al wasiq Billah'. He was killed and succeeded by Nasiruddin Khusrau Shah. He was the only Hindu convert to sit in the throne of Delhi.
- THE TUGHLAQ DYNASTY (1320-1414 A.D.)**
- Ghiyasuddin Tughlaq ascended the throne after murdering Khusrau Shah.
 - Ghiyasuddin Tughlaq ruled from 1320-1325 A.D.
 - Prince Jauna Khan's (title Ulugh Khan) Warangal campaign (1321) against Kakatiya ruler failed with rumours of the sultan's death.
 - In 1323 second Warangal campaign of Jauna Khan succeeded and Telengana was annexed.
 - In 1324-1325 Ghiyasuddin invaded Bengal and defeated Raja Harpal Deva annexed.
 - Died in the collapse of the victory pavilion for the Bengal campaign built by Jauna Khan at Afghapur near Delhi.
 - Ibn Batuta accused Jauna Khan of patricide. Barani says that stage collapsed due to lightning or parade of elephants.
 - Muhammad bin Tughlaq is one of the most controversial figures in Sultanate history.
 - Muhammad bin Tughlaq's original name was Jauna Khan.
 - Muhammad bin Tughlaq ruled from 1325-1351 A.D.
 - Other many important works and facts about Muhammad bin Tughlaq are given below :
 - Muhammad bin Tughlaq was a scholar of mathematics, astrology and medical science.
 - Muhammad bin Tughlaq has been called king of moneyers, mad king and mixture of opposites.

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

WORKS AND FACTS ABOUT MUHAMMAD-BIN-TUGHLAQ

- Had discussion with Jain saint Jinaprabha Suri and enjoyed playing holi.
- Allowed Indians into services, even son of gardeners, cooks, masons and weavers.
- In 1325 Mongol under Tamrasbirin reached Meerut but were repelled.
- Bahauddin Gurshap, Governor of Sagar (M.P.) rebelled and was flayed alive in 1326.
- Believed in 'Divine rights of kings'.
- First sultan to grant loans to farmers (sondhar)
- Increased land tax 1/2 in Doab.
- Neglected religion in matters of politics.
- Organised agriculture department Diwan-i-Amir Kohi.
- Made centrally located Devagiri (Daulatabad) his capital in 1328.
- He introduced Token Currency.
- After repulsing an attack of Mongols he planned to occupy Khurasan and Iraq. He organised a huge army but later disbanded it.
- His Qarachill expedition was launched in the Kumaon hills to counter Chinese incursions. His army suffered heavy setbacks.
- He also organised the Kangra expedition.
- He instituted agricultural reforms. He fixed the land revenue at half the produce and not on the basis of produce.
- When a large part of India was ravaged by famine and plague, he shifted to Swargdwar, 100km east of Delhi.
- Harihara and Bukka founded the Vijayanagar kingdom in 1336.
- Hasan founded the Bahmani kingdom in Deccan in 1347.
- His end came when he was in Thatta to quell one of the many rebellions that took place during his reign.
- Muhammad Bin Tughlaq was succeeded by Firoz Shah Tughlaq.
- Firoz Tughlaq ruled from 1351 A.D. to 1388 A.D.
- Firoz Tughlaq has been described as "not even a mediocre military leader".

WORKS AND FACTS ABOUT FIROZ SHAH TUGHLAQ

- Irrigation extended massively by digging canals and wells.
- Gardens and orchard's planted. Established 1200 gardens around Delhi for grapes.
- As well as 23 taxes were abolished. Only 4 taxes sanctioned by Sharia were levied.
 - (i) Kharaj (1 / 10th of produce)
 - (ii) Zakat (Alms for poor Muslims)

(iii) Jaziya (poll tax on non-muslims)
(iv) Khoms (1/5th of the spoils of war)

- Jaziya was separated from land tax, earlier it was part of land tax.
- Jaziya was also imposed on Brahmins (earlier exempted) only women, children, disabled.
- Sharb (irrigation tax) 1/10th of produce was imposed.
- Free hospitals (Darul Shifa), marriage bureau and employment bureau were set up.
- Officials were paid by iqta grants, very few were paid in cash.
- Soldiers and higher officials post became hereditary.
- In 1353 led campaign against Haji Ilyas of Bengal but failed in siege of Ikadalamud fort.
- In 1358 second Bengal campaign against Sikandar Shah Ilyas who accepted Firoz's suzerainty.
- Raja Galpati of Jajnagar (Orissa) was attacked and Jagannath temple of Puri was sacked.
- In 1365 Nagarkot campaign was successful, 1300 Sanskrit manuscripts from Jawalamukhi temple were collected and transported into Persian as the Dalai-i-Firoz Shahi (by Azizudin Khan).
- He had 180,000 slave set up Diwan-i-Bandagan (for slaves)
- Founded towns of Jaunpur (old name Manaich) named after Jauna Khan, Hisar Firoza, Fatehabad and Firozabad (Firoz Shah Kotla, the 5th city of Delhi).
- Topara and Meerut pillars of Ashoka were brought to Delhi.
- Diwan-i-Khatrat, the charity bureau formed.
- Introduced new coins Adha (1/2 Jital) and Bikh (1/4th Jital). Shashgani was 6 jitals and Hostgani 8 jitals.
- Firoz Shahi Madrasa was built at Firozabad.
- Banned unislamic practices e.g., prohibiting women to pray at graves of sufi saints.
- He erased palace paintings.
- He repaired the Qutubaminar which had been struck by lightning.
- The chief architect of Firoz was Ghazi Shahna.
- He wrote Fautuhat-i-Firoz Shahi.
- He entertained great regard for the Caliph of Egypt and styled himself as his deputy.
- He revived the jagir system which had been abolished by Alauddin.
- After Firoz Shah Tughlaq, Muhammad Khan, Ghiyasuddin Tughlaq Shah-II, Abu Baqr, Nasiruddin Muhammad, Humayun and finally Nasiruddin Mahmud ascended the throne.
- Taimur invaded Delhi in 1398 A.D.
- Nasiruddin Mahmud fled to Gujarat.
- Nasiruddin Mahmud died in Kaithal.

THE SAYYIDS AND THE LODHIS**IMPORTANT DEPARTMENTS AND OFFICIALS UNDER DELHI SULTANATE**

- The Sayyids occupied the throne of Delhi in 1414 A.D.
- Yahya Sirhindī claims that the founder of the Sayyid dynasty was a descendant of the Prophet.
- Khizr Khan, the founder of Sayyid dynasty had collaboration with Taimur.
- As a reward for his service Taimur gave him governorship of Lahore, Multan and Dipalpur.
- After Taimur's departure, he declared himself the Viceroy of Taimur in north-western India.
- Later he invaded Delhi and became its master.
- Khizr Khan did not rule as a sovereign ruler but professed to rule as the deputy of Taimur's son and successor, Shah Rukh.
- Khizr Khan's three successors Mubarakshah (1421-1438), Muhammad Shah (1434-1443) and Alauddin Alam Shah (1443-1451) assumed the royal title of Sultan and ruled as sovereign rulers.
- Bahlool Lodhi, the most prominent noble of the state, got the control of Delhi.
- Bahlool Lodhi deposed Shah Alam (or Alam Shah) the last Sayyid sultan, and laid the foundation of the Lodhi dynasty.
- All Sayyid rulers had to face stiff resistance from the Khoikhas led by Jasrath.
- The Sayyid dynasty had the shortest lifespan of all Sultanate ruling houses, excluding that of Khaljis.
- The Lodhi's were the first Afghans to rule Delhi.
- Bahlool Lodhi, the founder of Lodhi dynasty, (1451-1489).
- He annexed the Sharqui kingdom of Jaunpur in 1484.
- His government was like a tribal confederacy of Afghans on high positions.
- He introduced copper Baholi coins.
- He was succeeded by Sikandar Shah Lodi (Nijam Khan).
- He introduced, Gazz-i-sikandari, new yard for land measurement.
- He conquered South Bihar and concluded a treaty of friendship with Alauddin Hussain Shah, ruler of Bengal.
- In 1506 he founded the city of Agra (original name Yognipur) and made it his capital.
- He wrote verses in Persian (130 verses) under pen name of Gulrukhd.
- Prices of commodities were made cheap by him.
- he forbade unisalmic practices because he was a bigoted ruler. Forbade women from visiting graves of saints, prohibition of processions in their memory.
- Jaziya was reimposed by him.

SULTANATE RULERS : AT-A GLANCE**Slave Dynasty**

Qutb-ud-din Aibak	1206-1210 AD
Aram Shah	1211 AD
Shamsuddin Iltutmish	1211-1236 AD
Ruknuddin Feroz	1236 AD
Razia Sultan	1236-1240 AD

compiled by Sujoy

	Muizuddin Behram	General Knowledge
Alauddin Masud	1242 AD	
Naseeruddin Mahmud	1246 AD	
Ghiyasuddin Balban	1246-1266 AD	
Muizuddin Kalkubad	1266-1286 AD	
Kaimur	1290 AD	
Khalji Dynasty	1290 AD	
Jalaluddin Khalji	1290-1296 AD	
Alauddin Khalji	1296-1316 AD	
Shihabuddin Omar	1316 AD	
Mubarak Khan	1316-1320 AD	
Khusro Khan	1320 AD	
Tughlaq Dynasty		
Ghiyasuddin Tughlaq	1320-1324 AD	
Muhammad Tughlaq	1324-1351 AD	
Firoz Shah Tughlaq	1351-1388 AD	
Mohammad Khan	1388 AD	
Ghiyasuddin Tughlaq Shah II	1388 AD	
Abu Baqr	1389-1390 AD	
Naseeruddin Muhammad	1390-1394 AD	
Humayun	1394-1395 AD	
Naseeruddin Mahmud	1345-1412 AD	
Sayyid Dynasty		
Khizr Khan	1414-1420 AD	
Mubarak Shah	1421-1433 AD	
Muhammad Shah	1434-1443 AD	
Alauddin Alam Shah	1443-1451 AD	
Lodhi Dynasty		
Bahlol Lodhi	1451-1489 AD	
Sikander-Lodhi	1489-1517 AD	
Ibrahim Lodhi	1517-1526 AD	

THE VIJAY NAGAR EMPIRE

- The Vijayanagar Empire was founded by Harihar-I and Bukka-I in 1336 A.D.
- Earlier they had served under the Kakatiya ruler of Warangal Pratapprudra-II.
- The first dynasty was named (Sangama) after founders' father Sangama.
- Capital city Vijayanagar (The city of victory) was named after their Guru Vidyaranya.
- City of Vijayanagar was located on the bank of Tungabhadra river.
- There are four dynasties in the history of the Vijayanagar empire.
- The first was Sangama dynasty founded by Harihar-I and Buka-I in 1336.

compiled by Sujoy

- He built a large number of Rayagopurams (towers).
- During Sadashiva Raya's reign the real power laid in the hands of Rama Raya.
- The Deccan sultans except Berar joined hands to defeat Vijayanagar in the Battle of Talikota (1565).
- After the battle of Talikota, Vijayanagar government was shifted first to Penukonda and then to Chandragiri.
- King was considered equal to God.
- Achyutadeva Raya had his coronation performed in the Tirupati temple.
- The Vijayanagar kings generally nominated their heirs, usually the eldest prince as appointed Yuyaraja.
- The king had a council of ministers who met in a hall called Venkatavilas mandapa.
- The pradhani was the Prime Minister.
- Ministers bore the title of 'Dandanayaka'.
- The rayasani was an officer who recorded the oral orders of the king.
- The Karanikam was an accountant.
- Nayakara system: In this system the king distributed land to his dependents called Nayaks. They enjoyed great freedom.
- Amaram : The feudatories bounded by military obligation held amaram tenure and were known as Amar Nayaks.
- Harihara-I issued Hanuman type coins. Buka-I also issued Hanuman type coins.
- Krishnadevaraya issued Venkatesha and BalaKrishna type coins.
- Achyuta Raya issued Garuda type coins.
- Tirumala issued Varaha type coins.
- Land tax was also called 'sist'.
- Krishna devaraya got the land surveyed.

THE BAHMANI KINGDOM

- The Bahmani kingdom was founded by Zafar Khan in 1347.
- Zafar Khan took in title of Alauddin Hasan Bahman Shah.
- The capital of the Bahmani kingdom was at Gulbarga.
- Gulbarga was renamed as Ahsanabad.
- The greatest Bahmani ruler was Tajuddin Firoz Shah.
- Firoz Shah was a good calligraphist and poet and often composed extempore verses.
- According to Farishta, Firoz Shah was well versed not only in Persian, Arabic and Turkish but also in Telugu, Kannada and Marathi.
- The most remarkable step taken by Firoz Shah Bahmani was the induction of Hindus in the administration on a large scale, particularly, Deccani Brahmins in the revenue administration, and Firoz Shah Bahmani encouraged the Pursuit of astronomy and built an observatory near Daulatabad.
- Chaul and Dabhol were main ports of Bahmani Kingdom.

BAHMANI SUCCESSOR STATES (DYNASTY)

State (dynasty)	Founder	Capital	Duration
1. Nizamshahis	Malik Ahmad Bahri	Ahmadnagar	1490-1633
2. Adilshahis	Yusuf Adil Shah	Bijapur	1490-1686
3. Imadshahis	Fateullah Khan	Berar	1490-1574
4. Qutubshahis	Imad-ul-mulk Quilt Qutubshah	Golconda	1518-1687
5. Baridshahis	Amir Ali Barid	Bidar	1528-1619

RULERS OF THE VIJAYNAGAR EMPIRE : AT A GLANCE

Sangama Dynasty (1336-1485)

1. Harihara-I	1336-1356
2. Bukka-I	1356-1377
3. Harihara-II	1377-1404
4. Buka-II	1404-1406
5. Devaraya-I	1406-1422
6. Vira Vijaya	1422
7. Devaraya-II	1422-1446
8. Mallikarjuna	1446-1465
9. Virupaksha	1465-1485
10. Praudha Deva	1485

compiled by Sujoy

Saluva Dynasty (1485-1505)

1. Saluva Narasimha
2. Timmaraya
3. Immadi Narasimha

Tuluva Dynasty (1505-1570)

1. Narasa Nayak
2. Vira Narasimha Krishnadevaraya
3. Achyutadeva
4. Venkata-I
5. Venkata-II
6. Sadashiva

Arividu Dynasty (1570-1652)

1. Tirumala
2. Sri Ranga
3. Venkata-II
4. Sri Ranga-II
5. Ramadeva
6. Venkata-III
7. Sri Ranga-III

RULERS OF THE BAHMANI DYNASTY : AT A GLANCE

Ala ud Din Hasan Bahman Shah	1347-1358	Gangalkondacholapuram
Muhammad-I.	1358-1375	Ajmer
Ala ud Din Mujahid	1375-1378	Agra
Daud	1378	Nauraspur
Muhammad-II	1378-1397	Vijayanagar
Shams ud Din	1397	Calcutta
Firoz	1397-1422	Tughlaqabad
Ahmad-i Vali	1422-1436	Jahanpanah
Ala ud Din Ahmad-II	1436-1458	Dinpanah
Nizam	1458-1461	Daulatabad
Muhammad-III Lashkari	1461-1463	Sir
Mahmud	1463-1482	Jaipur
Ahmad-III	1482-1518	Srinagar
Ala ud Din	1518-1521	Hoshangabad
Valiullah	1521-1522	Khizrabad
Kalmullah	1522-1525	
Ala ud Din Humayun Zalim	1525-1527	

TOWNS AND FOUNDERS

Towns	Founder
Pataliputra	Udayan
Jaunpur	Firoz Tughlaq
Jodhpur	Rao Jodha
Hyderabad	Md. Qutub Shah
Ahmedabad	Ahmed Shah (in place of town Aswal)

ESTABLISHMENT OF THE MUGHAL RULE**BABUR (1526-1530)**

- Zahiruddin Muhammad Babur was the founder of the Mughal empire in India.
- Babur was the king of Farghana in Afghanistan.
- Taking advantage of the political conditions prevailing in India, Babur marked towards India.
- Babur defeated Ibrahim Lodi in first Battle of Panipat in 1526 A.D.
- Before the Battle of Panipat (1526 A.D.) Babur had made four expeditions to India.
- In 1519 (first Indian expedition) he used gun powder for the first time in India to storm fort of Bhira.
- His second expedition in 1519, captured Peshawar.
- Third expedition in 1520, occupied Bajaur, Bhira, Sialkot and Sayyadpur.
- 4th expedition in 1524-Daulat Khan Lodi (Governor of Lahore) sent son Dilawar Khan and Alam Khan Lodi to join Babur.

- Rana Sanga sent a message to Kabul, inviting him.
- 5th expedition in 1526 Battle of Panipat against Ibrahim here used Rumi [ottoman] device and Tulugama tactics.
- In 1527 he defeated Rana Sanga of Mewar in battle of Khaunji on the bank of river Pillakhar.
- In 1529 he defeated Ibrahim Lodi's younger brother, Mahmud in battle of Ghaghara.
- His Indian empire extended from Himalayas in north to Gwali in South and from Khyber pass in west to border of Bengal in east.
- Babur had the prestige of being a descendant of the two most famous warriors of Asia, Ghangz and Taimur.

HUMAYUN (1530-1540, 1555-1556 A.D.)

- Nasiruddin Muhammad Humayun succeeded Babur.
- Humayun ruled from 1530 A.D. to 1540 A.D. and again from 1556 A.D.
- Humayun built Dinpanah at Delhi as his second capital.
- In 1532, defeated Afghans under Mahmud Lodhi at Daurah.
- In 1530, attacked Kalinjar.
- In 1539, Afghan leader Sher Shah defeated him at Chausa.
- In 1540 Sher Shah again defeated him in battle of Kannauj few days at Amarkot (ruler Rana Virsal).
- In 1545, he went to Shah Tahmasp's court in Persia (Iran) and aided him in conquering Kandhar.
- In 1551 Askari was exiled to Mecca.
- In 1553 Kabul was occupied and Kamran was blinded and sent to Mecca.
- Captured Lahore in 1555 from Sikandar Sur, Governor of Punjab then Delhi and Agra.
- Humayun died in 1556 A.D. of fall from his library Sher Mandir Humayun's tomb is situated in Delhi.
- Humayun's tomb was built by his widow Hamida Banu Begum.
- Mirza Inayatullah was the chief architect of Humayun's tomb.
- Humayun brought two painters from Iran, Mir Sayyid Ali and Abd Samad.

SHER SHAH (1540-1545 A.D.)

- Sher Shah's childhood name was Farid.
- Sher Shah was born to Hasan, the Jagirdar of Sasaram.
- He received the title of Sher Shah from Bahar Khan Lohani, Afghan Governor of South Bihar,
- Sher Shah gained Chunay by marrying the widow, Malika.
- He defeated Humayun in the battle of Chausa. He adopted the title of Sher Shah and proclaimed himself the emperor of Hindustan.
- He again defeated Humayun in the battle of Kannauj or Bagra.

- Sher Shah's last campaign was against Kalinjar. He succeeded but died from an explosion in 1545.
- He was succeeded by his son Islam Shah.

- He divided his empire into 47 Sarkars (districts) which were divided into several pargana (sub-districts). Village was the lowest unit of administration. He made the local village headmen (muqaddams) and zamindars responsible for local crime.

- He built many sarais.
- He built the grand trunk road from Sonargaon to Attock.
- He improved the land revenue system by adopting Zabti-i-Har-Sal.
- Sher Shah abolished all internal customs and duties.
- Sher Shah built three important roads, Agra-Jodhpur-Chittor, Lahore-Multan, and Agra-Burhanpur.
- Sher Shah ascended the throne of Delhi at the ripe age of 67.
- Sher Shah's roads and sarais have been called "The arteries of the Empire".
- Sher Shah also built a new city on the bank of the Yamuna near Delhi.
- The sole survivor of this is the Old Fort (Purana Qila) in Delhi.
- Sher Shah was succeeded by his second son, Islam Shah.

AKBAR (1556-1605 A.D.)

- Akbar was born in Amarkot in the palace of Virasal in 1542 A.D.
- Akbar's full name was Jalaluddin Muhammad Akbar.
- He was crowned at Kalanaur at the age of 13 years.
- Akbar defeated Hemu in the second battle of Panipat in 1556 A.D.
- Bairam Khan was his regent from 1556 to 1560. Bairam Khan was a Shia.
- Bairam Khan was assassinated by Mubarak Khan at Patan (Gujarat) on his way to Mecca.
- Bairam's widow Salima Begum was married to Akbar and her son (from Bairam, Abdur Rahim joined the court of Akbar later became the Khan-i-Khanan.
- Akbar's full name was Jalaluddin Mohammed Akbar.
- His chief advisor was Mir Abdul Latif.
- In 1562, abolished the system of making war captives as slave.
- In 1563, abolished pilgrim tax.
- In 1564, abolished Jaziya.
- His tomb was at Sikandara, near Agra.
- Learnt the principles of Sulah-i-Kul from his teacher Mir Abdul Latif.

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

- In 1564, Garh Katanga was attacked. It was under the regency of Durgavati, the Chandella princess of Mahoba on behalf of her son Vir Narayan. Her capital Chauragarh was stormed by Akbar.
 - In 1668, Chittor under Rana Udal Singh of Mewar was captured. Here two Rajput warriors fought bravely against Akbar-Jaimal and Patta.
 - Akbar had the statues of Jaimal and Patta installed at Agra fort.
 - In 1569 campaign against Ranthambhor, Rao Surajan Hara submitted and joined the imperial service.
 - In 1569-1570 campaign against Kalinjar, Rambhanda offered mission to Majnun Khan.
 - In 1601 captured fortress of Asirgarh his last conquest Khandesh (1601)
 - Got translated into Persians-Ramayana, Mahabharata, Lilavati, Rajatarangini, Panchatantra, and Nal Damayanti, Atharvaveda.
 - Tried to ban sati system, and legalised widow marriage. Increased marriagable age (girls 14 years, boys 16 years)
 - European paintings was introduced in Mughal court during Akbar's region.
 - Akbar was fond of gardening.
 - Akbar was himself architect of his tomb, completed by Jahangir.
 - Set up Ibadat-khana at Sikri for religious discussion, held on every Thursday evening from 1575.
 - Later Ibadat-khana was opened to Scholars of all faiths.
 - In 1579 Akbar read the Khutba (written by poet Faizi) in his own name like the Prophet and Caliphs.
 - In 1579 proclamation of the Mahzar, all imams signed it while he became Imam-i-Adil, the supreme interpreter of Islamic law in all controversial matters, it made him higher than a Mujtahid (interpreter of Islamic Law).
 - In 1582 Tawhid-i-Ilahi (Divine monotheism) was initiated 80 years later it came to be called Din-i-Ilahi. It was sufistic.
 - After returning from Gujarat campaign, Akbar appointed officials called Katoris.
 - Akbar divided the empire into 12 Subas in 1580
 - In 1585 Akbar moved to Lahore and remained there for 12 years.
 - Akbar nominate Salim as his successor who ascended the throne with the title of Jahangir.
 - In 1605 Akbar died of dysentery.
 - Hakim Ali was his personal physician while Raja Salivahan was his court physician.
 - Buried at Sikandara.
 - Sheikh Farid Bukhari was his last Mir Bakshi.
 - Started giving loan from royal treasury, as Musadat.
 - Loan to farmers was called takavi.
-
- Started worshipping light (Prakash Puja) in court.
 - With the help of Raja Todarmal (revenue minister) began land settlement and launched Ain-i-Dahsala system.
 - Issued round and square size silver coins called Rupaya and Jalali.
 - Adopted Persian as court language.
 - Laid foundation of Fatehpur Sikri in 1572-1580. Here main buildings Buland Darwaza, Diwan-i-Am, Diwan-i-Khas, palace of Sultan, Panch Mahal etc.
 - Expert exponent of music. He played Naakkara (drum).
 - His court musicians-Tansen, Baba Ramdas, Baz Bahadur etc.
 - Famous painters in his court Khwaja Abdus Samad, Daswant, Basawan etc.
 - Akbar set up a department of painting headed by Khwaja Abdus Samad with title Shirin Kalam.
 - Got Mahabharata translated into Persian as Razmnama.
 - Contemporary Hindu scholars Ramdas, Suradas, Tulsidas, Raskhan, Abdur Rahim Khan-Khanan and Birbal (Raja Mahesh Das).
 - Famous Persian scholars-Abul-Fazal, Faizi, Budayuni, Abbas Khan Sarwani, Utbi, and Naziri.
 - Organised army and started Mansabdari system in 1575-1576.
 - Todar Mal, Abul Fazal, Faizi, Birbal, Tansen, Abdur Rahim Khan-i-Khanan, Mullah do Pyaza and Man Singh were gems of his court.
- JAHANGIR (1605-1627 A.D.)**
- Jahangir was born at Lahore in 1569 A.D.
 - Jahangir's full name was Nuruddin Muhammad Jahangir.
 - Jahangir was popularly known as Salim.
 - Jahangir banned slaughter of animals on Sunday and Thursday.
 - He established Zanjir-i-Adal at Agra Fort for the seekers of royal justice.
 - Jahangir also married Jodha Bai of Marwar, and a Kachchwaha princess.
 - His son Khusrau, who received patronage of Guru Arjun Dev, revolted against Jahangir. The fifth Sikh Guru Arjun Dev was later sentenced to death for his blessings to the rebel prince.
 - Khurram (Shahjahan) supported by his father-in-law, Asaf Khan, also revolted against Jahangir but the two soon reconciled.
 - His military general, Mahabat Khan revolted and abducted him but Nurjahan saved him due to her diplomatic efforts.
 - He was well read and wrote his memoirs Tuzuk-i-Jahangiri in Persian.
 - Jahangir's sons-Khusrau Parvez Khurram, Shahryar and Jahandar.
 - James-I sent captain Hawkins and Sir Thoams Roe to Jahangir's court to get concession in trade for English.

compiled by Sujoy

- Laid many gardens, like Shalimar Bagh in Kashmir.
- Jahangir built a mosque in Lahore, Itmaduddaula's tomb (first building to have Peutra Deural), completed Akbar's tomb in Sikandara.
- During Jahangir, Mughal painting was on climax.
- Portrait painting and paintings of animals & birds started. Manohar was expert in this style.
- He was himself expert painter and claimed to recognise painting at a particular painter at a glance.
- Introduced Du-Aspa and Sh-Aspa systems in Mansabdari system.
- Lover of music, painting and arts.
- Jahangir met Nur Jahan on Nauroz (new years day) in Mina Bazaar of Agra, married her in 1611.
- Ladli Begum, daughter of Nur Jahan from Sher Afghan.
- In 1613 Nur Jahan was made Padshah Begum (the first lady).
- In 1616, Nur Jahan got title Nur Mahal.
- Farmanis had signature and coins were struck in her name.
- Itmad-ud-Daula (father of Nur Jahan) was given mansabdar of 7000 Zats.
- Nur Jahan's brother, Abul Hasan was appointed Mir-i-Samai (in charge of the royal household) with title of Asaf Khan later wazir with 6000 mansab.
- Khusrau was blinded and in 1620 he was killed on the orders of Khurram at Burhanpur.
- John Hawkins resided at Agra for two years (1609-1611). He was given the mansab of 400.
- Sir Thomas Roe (1615-1618) was ambassador of James-I.

SHAHJAHAN (1628-1657 A.D.)

- Shahjahan was born at Lahore in 1592 A.D.
- Shahjahan's childhood name was Khurram.
- Shahjahan's full name was Shihabuddin Muhammad Shah Jahan Singh of Jodhpur.
- In 1612 Shahjahan married Arizumand Banu Begum who became famous as Mumtaz Mahal.
- Mahabat Khan was given 7000 Zat and Sawar and title Khan-i-Khanan.
- In 1628 Pir Khan Khan-i-Jahan Lodi governor of the Deccan rebelled and joined the Nizam Shahis but was defeated at Tal Sahonda.
- In 1628-1629 Jujhar Singh Bundela of Orchha rebelled but later submitted. He again rebelled in 1635 by attacking Prem Naran of Chauragarh (Gondwana) and was defeated by Aurangzeb. Dev Singh was installed at Orchha.
- Champat Rai of Mahoba also rebelled. His son Chhatrasal rebelled during Aurangzeb's reign.

- In 1630 Deccan famine, witnessed by Peter Mundi, led to large scale relief measures by the state.
- In 1631 Mumtaj Mahal died in a child birth at Burhan Pur. She was first buried at Burhan Pur but later transferred to Agra (Taj Mahal).
- Shah Jahan's six children from Mumtaj Begum-Jahanara Begum, Dara Shikoh, Shah Shuja, Roshan Ara Begum, Aurangzeb (born at Daulatabad) and Murad Baksh.
- Shah Jahan introduced 1/3, 1/4, 1/5 method in Mansabdari system. According to this a mansabdar had to keep horsemen 1/3, 1/4, 1.5 of his sawar rank.
- Built Taj Mahal in memory of Mumtaj Mahal in 1632-1654 of marbles (white).
- Built Moti Masjid and Red Fort of Delhi and laid foundation of 1/4, 1.5 of his sawar rank.
- Built Jana Masjid and Red Fort of Delhi. These were made of red sand stone.
- Jagannath Pandit was his court poet.
- Shah Jahan was an expert musician and his voice was very melodious.
- Appointed Amins whose main function was to assess revenue.
- Constructed Peacock throne (1628-1635).
- Attacked Hooghly against portuguese and captured it in 1632.
- Foreign travellers who visit his court were Bernier (France), Traversier (France) and Manucci (Italy).
- His period was the climax of Mughal architecture.

AURANGZEB (1658-1707 A.D.)

- Aurangzeb's full name was Muhiuddin Muhammad Aurangzeb.
- Aurangzeb was the third son of Mumtaz Mahal.
- Aurangzeb had to fight war of succession to gain the throne.
- He took the title of 'Alamgir' in 1659.
- He was called as 'Zinda Pir', the living saint.
- In 1662, Mir Jumla, Aurangzeb's ablest general led the expedition against Ahoms.
- He forbade inscription of Kalma on the coins.
- He ended the celebration of Navroz festival.
- Mutasib (regulator of moral conduct) were appointed.
- He ended Jharokha darshan, use of almanacs and weighing of the emperor.
- Aurangzeb compiled Fatwa-i-Alamgiri.
- Jaziya was re-introduced.
- Built Moti Masjid (Pearl Mosque) in Red Fort of Delhi.
- No new temples were to be constructed. But old ones were not to be destroyed and they were allowed to be repaired.
- In 1669, the Vishwanath temple of Banaras and the Keshav Raj temple of Bir Singh Bundela at Mathura were destroyed.

- The proportion of Hindus mansabdars was highest in Aurangzeb's reign.
- Guru Govind Singh wrote letters to Aurangzeb, their collection is called Zafarnama.
- Guru Govind Singh died at Nanded, on way to meet Aurangzeb, Aurangzeb had died earlier.
- Shambhaji (son of Shivaji) was captured at Sanghameshwar (1689) and executed.
- Bijapur (1686) and Golconda (1687) were annexed.
- His tomb is located in Aurangabad.
- Banned singing in court, but allowed Royal Band (Naubat).
- Restarted Pilgrim tax.
- Disallowed cultivation of Hemp (Bhang).
- In 1669, Jats under Gokla revolted.
- In 1672, Satnami, nick-named Mundiya Sadhus, founded by Birbhan near Narnaul revolted.
- In 1685, second Jat rebellion under Raja Ram and his successor Churaman.
- In 1667, Yusufzai tribe of Afghans, under the Raushanai movement led by Bhagu rebelled:
- In 1672, second Afghan rebellion by the Afridi tribe led by Akmal Khan.

MUGHAL GARDENS

Garden	Place	Built by
1. Hast Bahist Rambagh	Agra	Babur
2. Shalimar Bagh	Srinagar	Jahangir
3. Nishat Bagh	Lahore	Asaf Khan
4. Shailimar Bagh	Delhi	Shah Jahan
5. Hayat Bagh	Delhi	Shah Jahan
6. Shalimar Bagh	Kashmir	Dara Shikoh
7. Wazir Bagh		Zebunnisa
8. Char Burji Bagh	Near Lahore	

MUGHAL RULERS : AT A GLANCE

Zahiruddin Babur	: 1526-1530
Nasiruddin Humayun	: 1530-1540
Nasiruddin Humayun	: 1555-1556
Jalaluddin Akbar	: 1556-1605
Nuruddin Jahangir	: 1605-1627
Shihabuddin Shahjahan	: 1628-1657
Aurangzeb Alamgir	: 1658-1707
Azam Shah	: 1707
Kam Bakhsh (in the Deccan)	: 1707
Shah Alam-I	: 1707-1712
Azim ush Shah	: 1712
Muizz-ud din Jahandar	: 1712-1713
Farrukhsiyar	: 1713-1719

RELIGIOUS MOVEMENTS OF MEDIEVAL INDIA

- The Bhakti Movement began in South India in the 7th Century.
- The Alvars (Vaishnavites) and Naynars (Shaivites) popularised the Bhakti cult in South India.
- There were 12 Alvar Vaishnavite and 63 Nayyar Saivite Saints.
- The Saivite Saint Appar, is said to have Converted the Pallava king, Mahendravarman, to Saivism.
- Sambandar and Manikkavasagar were other great Bhakti Saints.
- The Writings of these saints were collected in the Tirumurai.
- The Tirumurai has been called as the Tamil Veda.
- Periya Puranam was composed by Shekkilar in the reign of the Chola king Kulottunga I.
- Ramananda was the first great Bhakti saint of North India.
- Raidas, Kabir, Dhanna, Pipa were his disciples.
- Kabir (1440-1518) belonged to a family of weavers.
- Kabir spent greater part of his life in Banaras.
- Kabir's verses were included in Adi Granth.
- Raidas was a tanner.
- Dhanna was a Jat peasant from Rajasthan.
- Guru Nanak (1469-1539) was born at Nankana Sahib.
- Kabir and Nanak were Nirguna Bhakti saints.
- Vallabhacharya was a Telugu Brahmana.
- Chaitanya (1486-1533) was the most prominent Vaishnav saint of Bengal.
- Chaitanya popularized Krishna Bhakti.
- Chaitanya was looked upon as living Krishna.
- Jnaneswar (1275-1296) was the pioneer Bhakti Saint of Maharashtra.
- Jnaneswar wrote Jnaneswari.
- Jnaneswari is a commentary on Bhagavad Gita.
- Nandeva (1270-1350) was a tailor by caste.
- Nandeva travelled to North India and Punjab.
- Nandev's Bhakti Songs have been included in the Adi Granth.

compiled by Sujoy

Namdeva is considered to be a part of the Varkari tradition.

Lal Ded was a Saiva Bhakti saint of Kashmir.

In Assam, Sankaradeva (1449-1568) introduced bhakti.

Sankaradeva's sect is called Mahapurushya dharma.

Dadu (1544-1603) was inspired by Kabir's doctrine.

Tukaram's tarlings are in the form of Avangas or dohas.

Tukaram founded the Varkari Sect.

Ramdas wrote Dasabodha.

Ramdas was the Guru of Shivali.

The Lingayat Sect was founded by Basava.

The biography of Chaitanya is 'Chaitanya Charitamrita'.

The disciples of Kabir later formed the Kabirpanthi sect.

Jagjivan Das founded the Satnami sect.

Tulsidas wrote Ramcharitmanas, Vinaypatra, Kavitavali,

Surdas wrote Sur Surawali, Sahitya Ratna, Sursagar.

Mirabai was a Rajput Princess of Merta.

Mirabai married to Bhojraja, son of Rana Sanga.

Mirabai was famous for her devotion to Krishna.

Mirabai advocated image-worship and observance of special fests.

Mirabai wrote Several poems like Padavali;

Ramanuja advocated the philosophy of Vishistaadvaitavada.

Madhvacharya founded the Dvaita philosophy.

Nimbarka propounded the Dvaitadvaita philosophy.

Nimbarka founded the Sanak Sampradaya.

SIKH GURUS

GURU NANAK (1469-1539)

Guru Angad (1539-52) invented Gurumukhi.

Guru Amar Das (1552-74) struggled against Sati System and pardah system. Established 22 Gaddiyan to propagate religion.

Guru Ram Das (1574-81) : Akbar granted a plot of land to him, on which the Golden temple was constructed later. He founded the city of Amritsar.

Guru Arjun Dev (1581-1606) : Founded Swarna Mandir, composed Adigranth (Granth Sahib) and appointed Masnad for religious works. Emperor Jahangir tortured him to death.

Guru Hargovind (1606-45) : Transformed Sikhs into a militant community, established Akal Takht and fortified Amritsar and shifted his headquarters to Kirtharpur in Kashmir hills.

Har Rai (1645-61)

Har Krishan (1661-64)

Teg Bahadur (1664-75) : Executed by Aurangzeb on the pretext that he had instigated the Brahmins of Kashmir to resist him.

Gorind Singh (1675-1708) : He was the last Guru. Thereafter the Guruship ended. He founded Khalsa Pantha.

SUFI MOVEMENT

Sufism is the mystical movement in Islam.

Sufism was the earliest Sufi saint to have settled in India.

Al Hujwiri wrote 'Kashful Mahjub'.

Al Hujwiri and Suhraward orders were the most prominent.

The Chishti order was founded by Muinuddin Chishti.

He arrived around 1192 A.D. and established his centre at Ajmer.

His disciple was Hamiduddin Nagauri.

Muinuddin is named after the Chishti saint Qutubuddin Bakhtiyar Kaki.

Qutubuddin was Farid Ganj-i-Shakar.

His disciple was Farid Ganj-i-Shakar.

He built his Jamaat Khana in Ajodhan (Punjab).

The Sufis adopted the local language of the region in which they lived.

The Suhraward order in India was founded by Bahauddin Zakaria

of Multan.

The Suhrawardi sufis established themselves mainly in North-West India.

Shaukhan Ruknuddin of Suhraward order was also venerated by Sultans of Delhi.

The Chishti mystics believed in the spiritual value of Music.

Khwaja Qutubuddin Bakhtiar Kaki died in a state of ecstasy under the spell of Music.

Shaukhan Nizamuddin Auliya had problem with Mubarak Khalji and Ghayasuddin Tughlaq.

He was succeeded by Nasiruddin Chiragh-i-Delhi, who had trouble with Mohd. Bin Tughlaq.

After the death of Baba Farid, the Chishti order was divided into Nezamia and Sabiria orders.

Shaukhan Burhanuddin settled at Daulatabad.

Shaukhan Husainuddin and Shah Barkatullah were prominent Sufis in Gujarat.

Shaukhan Abdul Quddus Gangohi was a mystic of the Sabiria order.

Shaukhan Musa had joined Akbar's Service.

Akbar was greatly devoted to Salim Chishti of Fatehpur.

Shattari order was founded by Abdul Shattar.

Tansen was the disciple of Mohd. Ghous.

Qadariya order was started by Niamatullah Qadari.

Dara belonged to the Qadariya order.

Naqshabandi order was introduced in India by Baqi Billah.

Shah Waliullah (1702-1762) was a saint of Naqshabandi order.

Wujud and Wahdat-ul-Shuhud.

Khwaja Mir Dard was the famous Urdu Poet.

Mullah Daud Wrote Chhanda in Hindavi.

LITERARY DEVELOPMENTS DURING THE MEDIEVAL PERIOD

Book	Author	Title
Navasahasankacharitam	Kathasaritsagar	
Brihat Kathamanjari		
Prabodha Chandrodaya	Somadeva	
Adipurana	Kshemendra	
Ganitasara Samgraha	Krishna Mishra	
Amaghvritti	Jinasena	
Havilasam	Mahaviracharya	
Bhaktimala	Saktayana	
Tal-ul-masir	Sripathi	
Tabaqat-i-Nasiri	Nabadasa	
Tughlaqnama	Hasan Nizami	
Lalla-Majnu	Mihikalpo-din Siraj	
Churrat-al-kanal (on music)	Amir Khusrau	
Ashqia	Amir Khusrau	
Nuh Siphar	Amir Khusrau	
Farikh-i-Firozshahi	Barni	
Tarikh-i-Firozshahi	Says-i-siraz Afr	
Fatuhat-i-Firozshahi	Firoz shah Tughlaq	
Tarikh-i-Muhabakkshahat	Sahibzadi	
Sur-Sarawali	Sudras	
Sahitya Ratn	Krishna deva raya	
Arupkutamayada	Allauddin Redqana	
Manucci qutam	Gangadevi	
Maduraqijewani	Abul Fazal	
Ain-i-Akbari	Gulbadan Begum	
Humanan Namah	Fana'i Ramaliga	
Panduranga Mahatmya	Kristina devanaya	
Jambavaikalyaam	Jnaneswari	
Jnaneswari	Warsi Shah	
Hir-Ranjha	Ronna	
Shanti Purana	Abu'l-Fazl	
Akbar Namah	Dara Shikoh	
Hasnat-ul-Arifin	Dara Shikoh	
Sakimat-ul-Aulya	Nizamuddin Ahmed	
Tabaqat-i-Akbari	Abbas Khan Sherwani	
Tarikh-i-Shershahi	Mulla Daud	
Chandrayan	Mulla Daud	
Mintakhab-ul-Tawarikh	Abdul Qadir Badayuni	
Tabaqat-i-Albari	Nizamuddin Ahmad	
Maasir-i-Jahangiri	Kangar Khan	
Iqbalmama-i-Jahangiri	Mutamid Khan	
Shahjahaniana	Inayat Khan	
Majn-ul-Bahrain	Darsikhokh	
Muntakhab-ul-Lubab	Khafi Khan	
Alanginnama	Minza Muhammad Qazim	
Masir-i-Alanginri	Iswar Das Nagar	
Khulsat-ut-Tawarikh	Bhimsen	
Akbarshahi Sringardarpan	Sujan Rai	
Ras-Gangadhar	Padma Shankar	
Ganga Lahiri	Siddhichandra Upadhyaya	
	Jaggaonath Pandit	
	Jaggaonath Pandit	

FOREIGN TRAVELLERS DURING THE MEDIEVAL PERIOD	Traveller	During the reign of
Period		
1288-1292 A.D.	Marco Polo (Italy)	Pandayyas
1293-1342	Ibn Batuta (Morocco)	Muhammad bin Tughlaq
1420-1422	Nicolo Conti (Italy)	Devaraya I (Vijayanagar)
1421-1431	Cheng-Hi	Jalauddin (Bengal)
1442-1443	Abdur Razak (Persia)	Devaraya II (Vijayanagar)
1470-1474	Nikitin (Russia)	Muhammad III
1503-1508	Varthalena Dias	Deccan
1516-1518	Edwardo Barbosa	Krishnadevaraya
1520-1522	Domingo Paes	Achyut Devaraya
1535-1537	Fernao Nuniz	Akbar
1578-1582	Anthony Monstrete	Vijaynagar
1585-1591	Ralph Fitch	Vijaynagar
16th Century	Caeser Fredrick	East India
16th Century	John Lisconitea	Jahangir
1608-1613	Iama Taranath	Jahangir
1612-1617	Captain Hawkins	Jahangir
1608-1617	William Fitch	Jahangir
1615-1619	John Jourdeian	Jahangir
1616-1619	Nicholas Downton	Jahangir
1608-1615	Edward Terry	Jahangir
1615-1625	Thomas Coyle	Jahangir
1620-1627	Sir Thoma Roe	Jahangir
1622-1633	Paul Carrin (British)	Jahangir
1627-1681	Fransisco Pelasert	Jahangir
1630-1634	Pietra dellavale	Jahangir
1641-1687	John Lait	Jahangir
1626-1633	John Fryer	Jahangir
1641-1687	Peter Mundy	Jahangir
1656-1687	Tavernier	Shah Jahan and
1658-1668	Manucci	Shah Jahan
1666 to 1668	Bernier	Aurangzeb
1695 to 1699	Jean de Thevenot	Aurangzeb
	Gennelli Careri	Bijapur

THE MARATHAS

- Shivaji was born in the fort of Shivneri in Poona in 1627.
- Shivaji belonged to Bhonsle clan.
- Shivaji's father Shahji Bhonsle was in the service of Ahmadnagar.
- Dadaji Kondadeo and Guru Randas had great influence on the life of Shivaji.
- Guru Randas wrote 'Dasabodhi'.
- Shahji gave Shivaji the jagir of Poona.

compiled by Sujoy

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

- Shivaji first captured Torna in 1646 A.D.
- Shivaji began his real career of conquest in 1656 when he conquered Javli from the maratha Chief Chandra Rao More.
- The conquest of Javli made him the master of the More. He conquered Maval foot soldiers became a strong part of his army.
- He murdered Afzal Khan of Adil Shahi kingdom of Bijapur with baghnakh (tiger claw) in 1659.
- In 1663, Shivaji injured Shaista Khan, the Mughal Governor of Bijapur with the treaty of Purandhar was signed on June 24, 1665 A.D.
- Shivaji's son Sambhaji was awarded a Mansab of 5000.
- On August 29, 1666, Shivaji escaped from Agra.
- In October 1670 Shivaji sacked Surat a second time.
- Shivajai assumed the title of Chhatrapati Haindava Dharmodharak.
- Shivaji died in 1680 at the age of 53.
- Shivaji was succeeded by Sambhaji (1680-89).
- Shivaji introduced various administrative and revenue reforms.
- Shivaji's council of Ministers was called Ashtapradhan.
- The cavalry was divided into two classes : the Bargis and Silahdars.
- Bargis were supplied with horses and arms by the state.
- Silahdars had to keep their own equipment.
- Chauth was 1/4 of the land revenue paid to the Marathas to that land would not be sulied to the Maratha raids.
- Sardeshmukhi was an additional levy of 10%, which Shivaji demanded on the basis of being the hereditary Sardeshmukh.
- Shivaji discouraged revenue farming system.
- Kathi was measuring in rods.
- Annaji Datto introduced various reforms in revenue in 1679.
- Chauth and Sardeshmukhi both were land tax collected from Mughal territory.

ASHTAPRADHANA

1. Peshwa	General Administration, like Prime Minister.
2. Sar-i-Naubat	Senapati
3. Mazumdar	Accountant
4. Waqia-i-navis	Intelligence, posts and household affairs.
5. Surnavis or Chittinis	Correspondence
6. Dabir/Sumanter	Foreign affairs and master of ceremonies.
7. Nyayadhis	Justice.
8. Panditrat	religious affairs.

MODERN INDIA

DECLINE OF THE MUGHAL EMPIRE

- After the death of Aurangzeb, Muaazam emerged victorious in the war of succession.
- Muaazam ascended the throne with the name of Bahadur Shah-I in 1707 at the age of 67.
- During Bahadur Shah's reign Jaziya was abolished.
- Bahadur Shah released the Maratha Prince Sahu.
- Jahandar Shah came to the throne in 1712 A.D.
- He was dominated by his mistress Lal Kunwar. She imitated the style of Nur Jahan.
- Administration was virtually in the hands of Zulfikar Khan.
- Jahandar Shah was the first later Mughal ruler to get the throne with the help of nobles.
- The policies of Aurangzeb were reversed.
- Jai Singh of Amber as given the title of Mirza Raja Sawai and appointed Governor of Malwa.
- Ajit Singh of Marwar was awarded the title of Maharaja and appointed governor of Gujarat.
- Sahu was granted Chauth and Sardeshmukhi of Deccan.
- Farrukh Siyar came to the throne in 1713 A.D. with the help of Sayyid Brothers.
- Sayyid brothers were known as King makers.
- Sayyid brothers dominated mughal court and empire from 1713 to 1719; the elder brother Abdullah Khan was Wazir and younger Hussain Ali Khan was Mir Bakshi.
- In 1719, the Sayyid brothers belonged to Hindustani group of Mughal nobility.
- After Farrukh Siyar, Sayyid brothers deposed Farrukh Siyar and killed him on the throne but he died soon.
- Muhammad Shah came to the throne in 1719 A.D.
- Nadir Shah, the Napoleon of Iran invaded India and inflicted a crushing defeat on Mughal army at Karnal on Feb 13, 1739.

compiled by Sujoy

- Nadir Shah captured Delhi and Muhammad Shah was imprisoned. He plundered Delhi.
- Nadir Shah's total plunder has been estimated at Rs. 70 crores studded Peacock Throne of Shah Jahan.
- Various provinces became independent like Bengal, Hyderabad, Awadh, Carnatic etc.
- The Jats under Badan Singh established themselves in the districts of Agra and Matuhra and founded the Jat state of Bharatpur.
- Sayid brothers were murdered in 1720 A.D.
- Ahmad Shah came to the throne in 1748 A.D.
- Saifdar Jang, the Nawab of Awadh became the wazir of the Empire.
- His wazir (after Saifdar Jang), Imdad-ul-Mulk blinded him and placed Alamgir-II on the throne.
- Ahmad Shah Abdali invaded India thrice during his reign.
- Ahmad Shah Abdali invaded fourth time in his reign in 1755.
- The Marathas were invited by his wazir to save guard the empire against Abdali.
- In 1759 he was murdered by his wazir, Imdad-ul-mulk.
- Real name of Shah Alam II was Ali Gauhar.
- Along with Mir Qasim and Shuja-ud-daulah he was defeated by English at the battle of Buxar in 1764.
- He lived for several years at Allahabad as a pensioner of the East India Company.
- He regained the throne of Delhi with the help of Maratha sardar Mahadji Scindia in 1772.
- British under Lord Lake captured Delhi and Agra in 1803.
- He was killed by Ghulam Qadir in 1806.
- English concluded treaty of Allahabad (1765)
- Bahdur Shah Zafar was the last Mughal Emperor.

COMING OF EUROPEANS

- Vasco da Gama landed at Calicut in 1498 A.D.
- Vasco Da Gama returned to Portugal in 1499 with cargo worth 60 times of his expenses.
- Arrival of Pedro Alvarez Cabral in 1500 A.D.
- Second trip of Vasco da Gama to India in 1502.
- Portuguese set up trading stations at Calicut, Cochin, and Cannore in 1502.
- Cochin was the early capital of Portuguese in India. Later Goa replaced it.
- In 1503 Alfonso de Albuquerque arrived in India as commander of a squadron.
- Vasco da Gama bombarded Calicut on the Zamorin's refusal to expel Muslim traders.
- In 1503, Raja of Cochin let Vasco build first fort.
- De Almeida was the first Portuguese governor (1505-1509) in India.
- Albuquerque was appointed second governor of Portuguese in India in 1509.
- Albuquerque captured Goa in 1510 from Bijapur.

- Albuquerque encouraged his country men to marry Indian women.
- He persecuted the Muslims.
- At the time of Albuquerque's death in 1515 Portuguese was the strongest naval power in India.
- Shah de Souza (Governor 1529-38) transferred his capital from Nino da Cunha to Goa in 1530.
- Cochin Nino da Cunha acquired Diu and Bassain from Bahadur in 1530.
- Manaur and Cochin.
- Shah de Souza (Governor 1542-45) arrived in India with Martin Alfonso Jesuit saint Francisco Xavier.
- The famous Jesuit created fortresses at Kilwa, Anjadiva, Pulicat, Nagapattam and Bassain in 1539.
- In March 1602, the Dutch East India company was formed.
- The name of the company was 'Vereenigde Oost Indische Compagnie' for marrying his sister.
- Till 1690 Pulicat was their main centre in India, thereafter Nagapattam replaced it.
- Their final collapse with their defeat by the English in the battle of Badra in 1759.
- Loss of their settlements one by one to the East India company of Britain.
- They were expelled from their last possession in India by the British in 1795.
- The English East India company was formed by a group of merchants known as "The Merchant Adventurers" in 1599.
- Captain Hawkins arrived at Jahangir court in 1609 and was given a mansab of 400.
- Sir Thomas Roe was an ambassador of James-I to Jahangir's court.
- Hawkins had been given mansab of 400 by Jahangir.
- In 1668, Bombay was transferred to East-India company by James II for 10 Rs. per year.
- In 1687, Bombay became seal of the western Presidency, it replaced Surat.
- In 1661 Shah Jahan's Nishan granted free trade in Bengal for Rs. 3000 Pa.
- East-India Company was regulated by Court of Directors.
- Queen Elizabeth was the largest share holder of East India Company.
- Charter of 1632 empowered the company to control and punish its employees in India.
- Bombay was fortified by Charles Boon in 1720.
- Company's mint was located in Bombay.
- Free Merchants were called Interlopers by the EIC.
- Charles Byre was the first President (Governor) of Fort William.
- General Aungier was the first governor of Bombay (1669-1677).
- Masulipatam (1611) was first English settlement on East-coast.
- In 1717 Farrukh Siyar confirmed the privileges (farman) of 1691 and extended them to Gujarat and Deccan also.
- The Danes formed an East India Company in 1616.
- Serampore was their headquarter in India.

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

- They sold their settlements to British in 1845.
- Establishment of the first French factory at Surat by Francois Caron in 1668.
- Establishments of a factory at Masulipatnam by Marcara in 1669 and Bellanger de Lespinay by Francois Martin from Muslim governor Sher Khan Lodi.
- Francois Martin was the first governor of Pondicherry.
- In 1690 they got Chandernagar in Bengal from Mughal governor Shaista Khan.
- Arrival of Dupleix, French Governor in India in 1742 and the beginning of the Anglo-French conflict (Carnatic wars), resulting in defeat of French power in India.
- French were finally defeated in the battle of Wandiwash (1760) by English and they lost almost all Indian settlements (by the treaty of Paris in 1763) to English.

IMPORTANT SETTLEMENTS OF EUROPEANS IN INDIA

1. **Portuguese** : Portuguese settlements on west coast : Calicut (1500), Cochin (1501), Cannore (1503), Quilon (1503), Chelliyan (1531), Rahole (1535), Krenannore (1536), Mangalore (1568), Hanawer (1568), Diu (1509), Goa (1510), Surat (1599), Daman (1599) and Bhavnagar.
2. **Dutch** : Dutch factories : Masulipatnam (in 1605 by Vande Hagen), Pettappoli (Nizampatnam), Devanampettam/Tegnappattam (Called st. David under English), Palicut (1610, fort Gelditra), Surat (in 1616 by Van Broecke).
3. **English** : Masulipatnam (1611), Surat (1613), Madras (1639), In 1633, Hariharpur (Orissa), Balasore, Pipili (1661) Hoogli (1651) Patna, Gasim bazar, Rajmahal.
4. **Danes** : Tranquebar, Serampore.
5. **French** : Pondicherry, Chandernagar, Surat, Masulipatnam.

ENTRY OF EUROPEAN POWERS

Portuguese → Dutch → English → Danes → French	Year of Estd.
Company	
Estado da India (Portuguese Company)	1498
British East India Company	1600
Vereenigde Oost Indische Companie (Dutch)	1602
Compagnie des Indes Orientales (French)	1664
Danish East India Company	1616

ESTABLISHMENT OF BRITISH RULE

- The Carnatic Wars, Battle of Plassey and Buxar, Anglo-Maratha wars, Anglo-Mysore wars established British Supremacy.

THE CARNATIC WARS

- These were the anglo-French conflicts.
- These wars were continued for 20 years from 1744 to 1763 A.D.

- First War (1744-1748) : French Captured Madras
- French defeated Nawab of Hyderabad at St. Thome.
- Treaty of Aix-La-Chapelle, (1748) ended the War of Austrian Succession.
- Second War (1749-1754) : Dupleix aligned with Muzaffar Jung (Hyderabad) and Chanda Sahib (Carnatic).
- After initial reverses, Robert Clive emerged victorious.
- Third War (1758-1763) : French, Count de Lally captured 'Fort St. David'.
- French were defeated at Wandiwash (1760).
- French was returned to French by the Treaty of Paris.
- Pondicherry was captured.

CONQUEST OF BENGAL

- Nawab Sirajuddaulah was against the misuse of Dastaks.
- Nawab Sirajuddaulah seige the English factory at Qasim Bazaar.
- On 20th June, 1756 Fort William (Calcutta) was captured.
- The Nawab placed Calcutta under the charge o Manik chand.
- The Black Hole Episode took place at Calcutta.
- Calcutta recovered by Clive in early 1757.
- Nawab was forced to sign the Treaty of Alinagar in February 1757.
- Battle of Plassey was fought on 23rd June, 1757.
- Mir Jaffar, Manikchand, Aminchand, Jagat Seth betrayed Nawab.
- Mir Jaffar was proclaimed Nawab of Bengal.
- The company recieveed the Zamindari of 24 Parganas.
- Mir Jaffar was replaced by Mir Qasim in 1760 A.D.
- Mir Qasim shifted capital to Monghyr.
- Mir Qasim ceded Burdwan, Midnapore and Chittagong.
- Mir Qasim Checked the misuse of the Farman of 1717.
- War with the company began in 1763.
- Mir Qasim fled to Awadh and formed a confederacy.
- Shujauddaulah and Shah Alam were part of the confederation.
- Battle of Buxar was fought on 22nd October, 1764.
- Mir Qasim was defeated by Major Munro.
- Mir Jaffar was again placed on throne.
- After the death of Mir Jaffar Nizam-ud-daulah was placed on the throne.
- Nizam-ud-daulah signed the Treaty of Allahabad in 1765.
- The company got the Diwani of Bihar, Bengal and Orissa.
- The Diwani was granted by Mughal Emperor.
- Clive introduced the Dual system of government.
- Warren Hastings ended the Dual system in 1772.

compiled by Sujoy

Cornwallis captured Bangalore. By Treaty of Srirangapatnam, he ceded half of his territories.

► Fourth War (1799) : Lord Wellesley attacked and Tipu died.

ANGLO-MARATHA WARS

- First Anglo Maratha War was fought from 1775-1782 A.D.
- The Primary cause was the political interference of the British.
- The Britshers signed Treaty of Surat with Raghunath Rao (1775).
- The Treaty of Salbai (1782) gave 20 years of peace.
- The Primary cause was the Treaty of Bassein (1802).
- The Scindia and the Bhonsle were defeated.
- The Third Anglo Maratha War was fought in 1817-1818.
- Hastings' moves against Pindaris transgressed the authority of the Marathas.
- The Maratha confederacy was completely destroyed.

ANGLO-SIKH WAR

- Period of political instability prevailed after Ranjit Singh.
- The First War was fought in 1845-1846.
- The Sikhs were defeated in four battles.
- Battle of Sabraon is also known as 'Battle of guns.'
- Treaty of Lahore (1846) ended the War.
- The Second War was fought in 1848-1849.
- The Sikhs were defeated.
- Lord Dalhousie annexed Punjab in 1849.

1857 REVOLT

- On 29th March, 1857 the sepoys at Barrackpore refused to use the greased cartridge.
- Mangal Pandey attacked and fired on the Adjutant.
- The 34 Native Infantry was disbanded.
- 85 sepoys of 3rd cavalry were court-martialed on their refusal to use the greased cartridge.
- General Hewitt was the commanding officer at Meerut.
- Delhi was seized by the rebels on 12th May 1857.
- Lt. Willoughby was the officer in charge of magazine at Delhi.
- The British army entered Delhi on 14 sept. 1857, after 5 days, of battle.
- Sadruddin led the revolt in Mewat.
- Rao Tularam led the revolt in Rewari (Haryana).
- Devi Singh led the revolt in Mathura.
- Kadam Singh was an important Murut.
- Rango Bapuji Gupte led the revolt in Maharashtra.
- Copy of the manifesto of Nana Saheb was pasted in Pune college.
- Chinta Bhupati revolted in Golkonda region.
- Deepuji Rana revolted in Goa.
- Nana Saheb issued a manifesto for Deccan on 18 April, 1858.
- Major Changes were introduced through the proclamation of Queen Victoria (1858)

THE SPREAD OF MUTINY AND CIVIL REBELLION (1857-1858)

Centre	Leaders	Time Period	Officer Who Suppressed the Revolt	Date of Suppression
Delhi	Bahadur Shah, Bakht Khan	11 May, 57	Nicholson and Hudson	20 Sep., 57
Kanpur	Nana Sahib, Tatta Tope	5 June, 57	Colin Campbell	Dec., 57
Lucknow	Hazrat Mahal, Birjis Qadir, Rani Laxmibai, Jagdishpur	4 June, 57	Colin Campbell	31 Mar., 58
Jhansi, Gwalior	Tatta Tope	4 June, 57	Gen. Hugh Rose	17 June, 1858
Faisabad	Amar Singh, Maulvi Ahmadullah	12 June; 57	Major William Taylor	December, 1858
Bareilly	Khan Bahadur Ali	June 1857	Col. Neill Campbell	5 June, 1858

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

BOOKS AND WRITERS ASSOCIATED WITH 1857 REVOLTS

Author	Books
S. N. Sen	1857 Rebellion, 1857
P. C. Joshi	Sepoy Mutiny 1857
H. P. Chattopadhyaya	Sepoy Mutiny and the Revolt of 1857
R.C. Majundar	Eighteen Fifty Seven
Maulana Azad	First War of Indian Independence
V.D. Savarkar	Civil Rebellion in the Indian Mutinies
S. B. Chaudhari	Theories of Indian Mutinies
A. T. Embree	1857 in India

MAJOR TRIBAL MOVEMENTS : AT A GLANCE

Tribal Movement	Area	Year	Leader
Chuars	W. Bengal	1768-1832	—
Bhilis	Khandesh	1818-1848	Sevaram
Ho	Chota Nagpur	1820-32	—
Kolis	Sahyadri Hills	1824-48	—
Khasis	Khasi Hills	1829-32	Tirut Singh and Barnanik
Singh Phos	Assam	1830-39	—
Kols	Chota Nagpur	1831-32	Budho Bhagat
Koyas	Andhra Pradesh	1840-1924	Alluri Sitaram Raju
Kachnages	Chacher (Assam)	1882	Sambhudan Gondhan Kunvar
Ahom	Assam	1828-33	Chattre Bisayi
Khonds	Orissa	1846-1914	Sidhu and Kanhu
Santhals	Rajmahal hills	1855-56	Rup Singh and Jogia Bhagat
Naikadas	Gujarat	1858-68	Deccan Education Society.
Mundas	Chota Nagpur	1899-1900	Seva Sadan
Bhilis	South Rajasthan	1913	1884
Oraons	Chota Nagpur	1914-1915	Pune
Kukis	Manipur	1917-19	V. G. Chiplonkar, G. G. Agarkar, etc.
Chenchus	Nallamalla Hills	1921-22	M.G. Ranade, Malabari
Kherwar	Jharkhand	—	Behramji M. Malabari
Konda-Dora	Visakhapatnam	1900	Campaign against child marriages and enforced widowhood and care for socially exploited women.
Rampa	Andhra Pradesh	1916	To focus attention on matters relating to social reforms.
	Raju		

SOME SOCIO-RELIGIOUS REFORMS ORGANISATIONS AND MOVEMENTS

Movement/ Organisation	Year	Place	Founder	Objectives
Dharma Sabha	1830	Calcutta	Radha Kanta Deva	Opposed to liberal and radical reforms, including Satyagraha.
Nandharni / Kuka Movement	1841-1871	N.W.F. Province and Bihar (Ludhiana)	Bhai Balak Singh and Baba Ram Singh	A political-religious movement of the Sikhs.
Rahanuni Mazdayasan Sabha	1851	Bombay	S.S. Bangali, Naoroji Fundonji, J.B. Nacha, ect.	Founded for the restoration of Zoroastrian religion to its pristine glory and social regeneration of the Parsi community through modern education and emancipation of women.
Indian Reform Association	1870	Calcutta	Keshab Chandra Sen	Belief in one Supreme Being, religious unity, emphasis on simplicity of social life and social service.
			M.G. Ranade, Western India. The Society founded the Fergusson College, Pune in 1885.	To create public opinion against child marriages and for legalising the Brahmo form of civil marriage. To promote the intellectual and social status of Indian women. To contribute to the cause of education and culture in
Indian National Social Conference	1887	Bombay	Behramji M. Malabari	Campaign against child marriages and enforced widowhood and care for socially exploited women. To focus attention on matters relating to social reforms.

compiled by Sujoy

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

Movement/ Organisation	Year	Place	Founder	Objectives
Deva Samaj Faraidi or Faraidi Movement	1887	Lahore	Siva Narain Agnihotri	Religious ideas closer to Brahmo Samaj. Impressed upon its followers code of conduct, ethics, such as, to accept bribe, to indulge in gambling, consume intoxicants and eatarian food.
Madras Hindu Association	1892	Madras	Viresalingam Pantulu	A social party movement concerned with the plight of widow and Devadasi System.
Bharat Dharma Mahamandala	1902	Varanasi	Pandit Madan Mohan Malaviya and Pandit Din Dayal Sharma.	orthodox Hindus, popularly known as Sanatandhar-teaching of the Aya Samaj, movement. To work for social reforms, and to train "national missionaries for the service of India". Establish institutions for the economic uplift and useful employment of women.
The Servants of India Society	1905	Bombay	Gopal Krishna Gokhale	To follow social ethics, such as, not to accept bribe, to indulge in gambling, consume intoxicants and eatarian food.
Poona Seva Sadan	1909	Pune	G.K. Devadhar and Ramabai Ranade (wife of M.G. Ranade)	

MUSLIM SOCIO-RELIGIOUS REFORM MOVEMENTS AND ORGANISATIONS

Movement/ Organisation	Year	Place	Founder	Objectives
Faraidi or Faraidi Movement	1804	Faridpur, Bengal	Haji Shariatullah and daudu Miya	To rid the Muslim society of non Islamic social customs, rituals and practices. Anti-lord and anti-British movement.
Nadwatul Ulama	1894-1895	Lucknow	Maulana Shibli Numani	To reform the traditional Islamic system of education, to strengthen Hindu-Muslim unity and to arouse nationalism among Indian Muslims.

compiled by Sujoy

LOWER CASTE MOVEMENTS AND ORGANISATIONS				
Movement/ Organisation	Year	Place	Founder	Objectives
Satya Shodhak Samaj	1873	Mahara- shtra	Jyotiba Phule	Opposed to untouchability. Priestly domination, Brahmin social equality belief in uplift of the low castes by educating them.
Aravippuram Movement	1888	Aravip- puram, Kerala	Shri Narayan Guru (1856- 1928)	Opposed to religious disabilities against lower castes, believed in social equality, tacked domination, Brahmin worked for the uplift of lower castes by educating them, De- manded free entry of the people of lower castes to the temples. In 1920, T.K. Madhavan launched the temple entry movement.
Shri Narayan Dharma Paripalana Yogam or S.N.D.P. Movement	1902- 1903	Kerala	Shri Narayan Guru Dr. Palpu and Kumaran Asan	V.R. Shinde Launched by the Prarthana Samaj as an independent associa- tion to organise education facilities for lower castes. Opposed to the exploitation of the lower castes by the upper caste Bra- mins, landlords, merchants and mon- eylenders.
Bahujan Samaj Party	1910	Satara, Mahara- shtra	Mukund Rao Patil	A movement of the intermediate castes. Opposed to Brahmin predominance in education, service and politics. To propagate the gospel of social equality among caste Hindus and un-
Justice (Party) Movement	1915- 1916	Madras, Tamil Nadu	C.N. Mudaliyar T.M. Nair and P. Tyagaraja Chetti	Opposed to Brahmin predominance in education, service and politics.
Depressed Clas- ses Welfare Institute (Bahis- kirt Hitkarini	1924	Bombay	Dr. B. R. Ambedkar	Hindus and un-

POPULAR MOVEMENTS

Movement	Period	Leader's	Place	Causes
Fauji Uprising	1776- 1777.	Majnum Shah,	Bengal	
Sanyasi Uprising	1770- 1820	Devi Chaudhuri	Bengal	The immediate cause was the restrictions imposed upon pilgrims visiting holy places.
Pagal Panthis	1813- 1833	Tripura	North- East	Resentment of peasants against op- pression of Zamindars
Wahabi Movement	1820- 1870	Syaid Ahmed of Rae Barelli	North- West, Central India	To revive and rest- ore Muslim power in India by overthrowing the Sikhs and the British
Kuka Revolt	1860- 1870	Jawahar Mai, Ram Singh	Punjab	In about 1840, its aim was to purify the sikh religion. After the conquest of Punjab by the British. The re- vival of sikh

compiled by Sujoy

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

Movement	Period	Leader's	Place	Causes
Ranosi Uprising	1822-1825	Chittur Singh	Satara	sovereignty of their chief became mine. In protest against heavy assessment of land revenue and harsh methods of collection. In 1825, Ranosi again rose.
Gadkari Uprising	1844	—	Kolhapur	acute famine of 1826 again in Pune, and methods of land revenue collection, then dismissal from service.
Sawantwadi Revolt	1844	Phond Sawant, Anna Sahib	—	Appointment of a British administrator. To drive away the British. The revolt later transformed into a popular movement. Against the British attempts to remove him from the Dewanship and the heavy burden imposed on the state through the subsidiary alliance system.
Revolt of Velu Thampi	1808-1809	Velu Thampi	Travancore	When the British refused to recognise him to the Gaoli of Kilur and took over the administration. Due to attachment of properties of Zamindars and other harsh measures for non-payment of revenue.

PEASANT MOVEMENTS

Movement	Place	Year	Leader
Ranosi Movement	Maharashtra	1879	Vasudev Phadke
Moplah	Kerala	1921	Sayyad Ali and Sayed Raz
Bijolia	Rajasthan	1913	Sitaram Das, Vijay Pathak Singh
Champaran Kheda	Bihar	1917	Gandhiji
Bardoli/Borsad	Gujarat	1928	Candhi Vallabh Bhai Patel and
Tebhaga	Bengal	1946	Vallabh Bhai Patel
Telengana	Anelhat	1946	Gandhiji
UP Kisan Sabha	Uttar Pradesh	1918	Candhi Vallabh Bhai Patel and
Awadh Kisan Sabha	Uttar Pradesh	1920	Gouri Shankar Mishra Baba Ramchandra
Eka Movement	Awadh	1921	Madari Pasi
Forest Satyagrah	South India	1931	N V Rama Natdu, N G Ranga
All India Kisan Sabha	Lucknow	1936	Sahajananda Saraswati

POLITICAL AND NATIONALIST ORGANISATIONS OF MODERN INDIA

Year	Organisation	Founder	Place
1838	Landholders Society	Dwarikanath Tagore	Calcutta
1839	British India Society	William Adams	London
1843	British India Society	—	Calcutta
1851	British India Association	Devendranath Tagore	Calcutta
1852	Madras Native Association	Jagannath Shankar C. P. Mudaliar	Madras
1852	Bombay Association	Dadabhai Nauroji	Bombay
1862	London India Committee	Mary Carpenter	London
1866	East India Association	Anand Mohan Bose	London
1867	National India Association	S. N. Banerjee	London
1872	Indian Society	Shishir Chandra Bose	Calcutta
1876	Indian Association	S. N. Banerjee	Calcutta

Year	Organisation	Founder	Place
1883	Indian National Society	—	Calcutta
1884	Indian National Conference	—	Calcutta
1885	Bombay Presidency Association	F. S. Mehta and K. T. Telang	Bombay

compiled by Sujoy

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

Year	Organization	Founder	Place
1888	United India Patriotic Association	Sir Syed Ahmad Khan G. K. Gokhale	Aligarh
1905	Servants of India Society	B. C. Tilak and Annie Besant	Bombay
1916	Home rule league	M. M. Malviya, Gauri Shankar and Indra Narayan	Pune and Adyar
1918	U. P. Kisan Sabha	M. N. Roy	Lucknow
1920	Communist Party of India	N. M. Joshi (founder)	Tashkent
1920	Indian Trade Union Congress	Lala Lajpat Rai (President)	Lucknow
1923	Swaraj Party	Moti Lal Nehru & C. R. Das	Delhi
1924	All India Communist Party	Satyabhakti	Kanpur
1925	Rashtriya Swayamsevak Sangha	K. B. Hedgewar	—
1927	All Women Conference	Lady Sadashiva Jyeri	Madras
1928	Labour Swaraj Party	Qazi Nazrul Islam	—
1929	Khudai Khidmatgar	Abdul Gaffar Khan	Peshawar
1934	Congress Socialist Party	Acharya Narendra Dev and Jaiprakash Narayan	—
1936	Progressive Writers Group	Munshi Prem Chand Sahjananda and N.G. Ranga	Lucknow
1936	All India Kisan Sabha	Subhash Chandra Bose	Lucknow
1939	Forward Block	N. D. Majumdar	Calcutta
1939	India Party Bolshevik	M. N. Roy	Calcutta
1940	Radical Democratic Party	Ajit Rai and Indrasen	Calcutta
1941	Indian Bolshevik	Satyendra Nath Tagore	Calcutta
1942	Liberation Party	—	—
1942	Revolutionary Socialist Party	—	—

INDIAN NATIONAL CONGRESS - FACTS TO REMEMBER

- Founded in 1885 by A.O. Hume
- Venue of first session - Gokul das Tejpal Sanskrit School of Bombay

compiled by Sujoy

- First President - W. C. Banerjee
- First women President - Annie Besant (1917 Calcutta)
- First Indian women President-Sarojini Naidu. (1925, Kanpur)
- First English President - George Yule.
- First Muslim President - Badaruddin Tayabji
- First Presidents - Annie Besant (1917). Sarojini Naidu (1925) and Nalin Sengupta (1933).
- Three Presidents (Maximum times) - Dadabhai Naoroji (1886, 1893, 1906), J.L. Nehru (1929, 1936, 1937).
- First split of congress - 1907 (Surat).
- First joint session of congress and Muslim league-Lucknow (1916).
- Word Swaraj was first used from congress platform (1906) Calcutta.
- Only session presided over by Gandhi-Belgaum (1924).
- Complete Independence was demand for the first time-(1929).
- Lahore
- For the first time National song was sung in the Calcutta session (1896) of INC. i.e. Vande Mataram.
- For the first time National Anthem (Jana-Gana-Mana) was sung in Calcutta session (1911) of INC.
- Maulana Abul Kalam Azad was the youngest president of INC.
- The first session of congress (Bombay, 1885) was attended by 72 representatives.
- During Guwahati session of INC (1926), wearing of Khadi was made compulsory for its workers.
- During Madras session of INC (1908) its constitution was framed.
- In Madras session of INC (1927), proposals for independence and to boycott Simon Commission were passed. Gandhi did not participate.
- During Karachi session (1931) Fundamental Rights and Economic Policy Proposals Passed.
- During its 1932 and 1933 session Government had declared it an illegal organisation.
- During Lucknow session (1936), J.L. Nehru explained socialism for the first time.
- During Faizpur session. (1937) congress decided to take part in election of 1937.
- 1938 session of congress held in a village Haripura.
- In Raigarh session (1940), decision on Individual Satyagraha.

ANNUAL SESSIONS OF THE INDIAN NATIONAL CONGRESS		
Year	Place	President
1855	Bombay	W. C. Banerjee
1856	Calcutta	Dadabhai Naoroji
1887	Madras	Badruddin Tayyabji
1888	Allahabad	George Yule
1889	Bombay	William Wedderburn
1890	Calcutta	F. S. Mehta
1891	Nagpur	P. Anand Charlu
1892	Allahabad	W. C. Banerjee
1893	Lahore	Dadabhai Naoroji
1894	Madras	Mr. Webb
1895	Poona	S. N. Banerjee
1896	Calcutta	M. A. Sayani
1897	Amravati	M.C. Sankaran
1898	Madras	A. M. Bose
1899	Lucknow	Ramesh C. Dutt.
1900	Lahore	H. G. Chandavarkar
1901	Calcutta	Dinshaw E. Wacha
1902	Ahmadabad	S. N. Banerjee
1903	Madras	Lal Mohan Bose
1904	Bombay	Henry Cotton
1905	Varanasi	Gopal Krishna Gokhale
1906	Calcutta	Dadabhai Naoroji
1907	Surat	Ras Bihar Bose
1908	Madras	Ras Bihar Bose
1909	Lahore	Madan Mohan Malviya
1910	Allahabad	Sri William Wedderburn
1911	Calcutta	Bishan Narayan Dhar
1912	Bankipur	R. N. Mudhukar
1913	Karachi	Nawab S. Muhammad
1914	Madras	Bhupendra Nath Bose
1915	Bombay	S. P. Sinha
1916	Lucknow	Ambika Charan Majumdar
1917	Calcutta	Annie Besant
1918	Delhi	Madan Mohan Malviya
1919	Amritsar	Moti Lal Nehru
1920	Calcutta	Lala Lajpat Rai (suspended)
1921	Nagpur	C. Vijayraghava Charlar (Annual)
1922	Ahmedabad	C. R. Das (in prison) Hafiz Ajmal Khan (acting)
1923	Gaya	C. R. Das
	Delhi	Maulana Abul Kalam Azad (suspended)
	Kakinada	Mohammad Ali (Annual)

Year	Place	Importance
1885	Bombay	at Gokuldas Tejpal Sanskrit College, 72 delegates
1886	Calcutta	436 delegates
1887	Madras	Tayyabji became first Muslim President
1888	Allahabad	George Yule became first English President
1889	Bombay	Congress represented all areas of British India
1890	Calcutta	Decision taken to organise a session of Congress in London
1895	Poona	Demand for a representative body only for educated class
1898	Madras	Social reform was set as the main goal
1907	Surat	Congress split
1908	Madras	Constitution for the Congress
1916	Lucknow	Congress merger, Pact with Muslim League, Gandhi attended
1917	Calcutta	Annie Besant became first women President
1920	Nagpur	Gandhian programme was adopted, Change in Congress Constitution

Year	Place	Importance	Date	Accused
1921	Ahmedabad	Hosrat Mohani demanded for independence.	1909-1910	Vinayak Savarkar
1922	Gaya	Formation of Swaraj Party	1908	Aurobindo Ghosh
1924	Belgaum	Gandhi became President	1910	Jatin Mukherjee
1925	Kanpur	Sarojini Naidu became first Indian women President	1910	Pulin Das
1927	Madras	Nehru and S C Bose moved resolution for the independence and it was passed for the 1st time	1915	Amir Chand, Awadh Bihar and Bal Mukund
1928	Calcutta	First All India Youth Congress Resolution for Fundamentals Rights and National Economic Policy	1929-1930	Bhagat Singh, Rajguru and Sukhdev
1929	Lahore	Poorna Swaraj Resolution for the Independence day on 26 January 1930	1915-1916	Sachin Nath Sanyal
1931	Karachi	Resolution for Fundamental Rights and Formation of Congress Socialist Party	1925	Ram Prasad Bismil and Ashfaqullah Khan
1934	Bombay	Demand for Constituent Assembly		
1936	Lucknow	Poorna Swaraj was to cover also princely states		
1937	Faizpur	S C Bose resigned due to difference with Gandhi		
1938	Haripura			
1939	Tripuri			

SECRET REVOLUTIONARY SOCIETIES

Society/Organisation	Year	Founder	Features
Anushilan Samiti	1902	Pulin Das	Earliest Secret Society in Bengal
Dacca	1907	Barindra Kumar Ghosh & P. Mitra	—
Anushilan Samiti (Calcutta)	1902	V. D. Savarkar	Earliest Secret Society in Maharashtra
Mitra Mela (Maharashtra)	1904	Ganesh Savarkar	Ganesh was the elder brother of V.D. Savarkar
Abhinav Bharat (Maharashtra)	1924	Sachindra Sanyal & J. Chatterjee	It was an all India level organization
Hindustan Republican Association (HRA)	1913	Lala Hardayal and Sohan Singh Bhakna	—
Ghadar Party (San Francisco)	1942	Ras Bihari Bose	—
India Independence League (Japan)			

GOVERNOR GENERAL AND VICEROYS

Name	Period	Important Events
Warren Hastings	(1772-1785)	○ Became governor of Bengal in 1772 and Governor-General in 1773 through the Regulating Act.
		○ Abolished Dual system of administration.

Case	Date	Accused
Nasik conspiracy	1909-1910	Vinayak Savarkar
Alipore Case	1908	Aurobindo Ghosh
Allpore Case	1910	Jatin Mukherjee
Hawrah Case	1910	Pulin Das
Dacca Case	1915	Amir Chand, Awadh Bihar and Bal Mukund
Delhi Case	1929-1930	Bhagat Singh, Rajguru and Sukhdev
Lahore Case	1915-1916	Sachin Nath Sanyal
Banaras Case	1925	Ram Prasad Bismil and Ashfaqullah Khan
Kakori Case		

o Wrote introduction

First English translation

Gita by Charles Wilkins

o Founded the Asiatic Society of Bengal with Sir William Jones in 1784.

o Rohilla War (1774)

(1776-1782)

o 2nd Anglo-Maratha War (1780-1784).

o Separated the revenue

ministration from the ad-

ministration of justice, ad-

judge.

o Introduced Permanent

Settlement in Bengal.

o Cornwallis is called the fa-

ther of civil service in In-

dia.

o Fought 3rd Anglo-Mysore

War.

Sir John Shore

(1793-1798)

o Introduced the 1st Charter

Act.

o Planned the permanent

settlement and later suc-

ceeded Cornwallis as Gov-

ernor General.

o Battle of Khanda between

Niazm and the Marathas

(1795).

Lord Wellesley

(1798-1805)

o Started Subsidiary Alliance

system to achieve British

paramountcy in India.

o Madras Presidency was

formed during his tenure.

o 4th Anglo-Mysore War (1799)-defeat and the death

of tipu Sultan.

o 2nd Anglo-Maratha War (1803-1805): defeat of the

Seindhia, the Bhonsale and

the Holkar.

o Treaty of Bassein (1802).

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

George Barlow

(1805-1807)

Subsidiary alliance with

Holkar by Treaty of

Rajpurghat.

o Vellore Mutiny.

o Second Anglo-Maratha war ended.

Lord Minto-I

(1807-1813)

Concluded Treaty of

Amritsar with Ranjit Singh

(1809).

o Charter Act of 1813 was

passed.

Lord Hastings

(1813-1823)

o Anglo-Nepalese War (1813-1823)

o 3rd Anglo-Maratha War

(1817-1818). Hastings

forced humiliating treaties

on Peshwa and the

Sindhia.

o Introduced the Ryotwari

settlement in Madras by

Thoms Munro, the Gover-

nor.

Lord Amherst

(1823-1828)

o 1st Burmese War (1824-26).

o Acquisition of territories in

Malay Peninsula.

o Capture of Bharatpur

(1826).

GOVERNOR GENERAL OF INDIA

Lord William Bentick

(1828-1834)

o Most liberal and enlightened Governor General of India.

o Regarded as the Father of Modern Western Education in India.

o Abolished sati and other

cruel rites (1829).

o Suppressed *Tuuggee* (1830),

Curbed by Colonel

Sleeman.

o Annexed Mysore (1831),

Coorg (1834), Central

Cachar (1834) on the plea

of misgovernment. Con-

cluded a treaty of perpetual

friendship with Ranjit

Singh.

compiled by Sujoy

Sir Charles Metcalfe (1834-1836)

- He is known as the Liberator of Press.
- Passed the Press law 1842.
- First Afghan war (1838).
- Treaty with Sikhs and Amirs of Sindh.
- Brought an end to Afghan War.

Lord Ellenborough (1842-1844)

- Annexation of Sindh (1843).
- War with Gwalior (1843).
- First Sikh War (1845-1846).
- Treaty of Lahore (1846).
- Prohibition of female infanticide.
- Gave preference to English educated in employment.
- Widow Remarriage Act (1856).

Lord Dalhousie (1848-1856)

- Introduced Doctrine of Lapse. Captured Sattra (1848), Jaipur and Sambhalpur (1849) Baghat (1850), Udaipur (1852) Jhanasi (1853) and Nagpur (1854).
- Fought the Anglo-Sikh War and annexed the whole of the Punjab.
- 2nd Burmese War (1852) and annexation of Lower Burma or Pegu.
- Annexation of Berar in 1853.
- Annexation of Awadh in 1856.
- Started the first railway line in 1853 (connecting Bombay with Thana).
- Revolt of 1857
- He was the last Governor-General of East India Company.

Viceroy of India
Lord Canning

(1858-1862) Passed the Act of 1858, which ended the rule of the East India Company.

- Withdrew Doctrine of Lapse.
- The Indian Councils Act of 1861 was passed, which proved to be a landmark in the constitutional history of India.
- The Indian Penal Code of Criminal Procedure (1859) was passed.
- Income Tax was introduced for the first time in 1858.
- Suppressed Wahabi Movement.

Lord Elgin-I (1862-1863)

Sir John Lawrence (1864-1868)

- High courts were established at Calcutta, Bombay and Madras in 1865.
- Expanded canal works and railways.
- Bhutan War (1865).
- Advocated State-managed railways.

- Created the Indian Forests Department and reorganized the native judicial service.
- He established the Rajkot College at Kathiawar and Mayo College at Ajmer for the Indian princes.
- He organised the Statistical Survey of India.
- He established the Department of Agriculture and Commerce.
- He was the only Viceroy to be murdered in office by a convict in the Andamans in 1872.

Lord Mayo (1869-1872)

1st Census → 1872

- He established the Rajkot College at Kathiawar and Mayo College at Ajmer for the Indian princes.
- He organised the Statistical Survey of India.
- He established the Department of Agriculture and Commerce.
- He was the only Viceroy to be murdered in office by a convict in the Andamans in 1872.
- Kuka rebellion in Punjab (1872)

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

SCS exton
- १९७५
→ १९८०

Lord Lytton

(1876-1880)

- Famine in Bihar (1874)
- Resigned over Afghanistan Question.
- Most unpopular Governor.
- Pursued free trade abolished duties on 29 British manufactured goods which accelerated goods India.
- Arranged the Grand Dabir in Delhi (in 1877) when country was suffering from a severe famine.
- Passed the Royal Title Act (1876) and Queen Victoria was declared as the Kaiser-i-Hind.
- Arms Act (1878) made mandatory for Indians to acquire license for arms.
- Passed the infamous Vernacular Press Act (1878).
- Repeal of the Vernacular Press Act, 1882.
- The first Factory Act, 1881 to improve labour condition.

Lord Rippon

(1880-1884)

SCS exton
- १९८१
→ १८८३
Famine Code → १८८३

- ✓ Lord Dufferin
- Appointed Hunter Commission (for education reform) in 1882.
- The Ilbert Bill controversy erupted during his time.
- Third Burmese War
- Annexation of Burma (1885)
- Congress founded in 1885
- Bengal Tenancy Act (1885)
- The Factories Act of 1891.
- Categorisation of Civil Services into imperial, provincial and subordinate.

Lord Elgin-II

(1894-1899)

Rajya Commission

- Appointed of the Durand Commission. (Burmah-Arakan 1899)
- Convention delimiting the frontier between China and India was ratified.
- Great famine of 1896-1897.
- Lyall Commission appointed after famine.
- Assassination of two British officials by the Chapekar brothers in 1897.
- Appointed a Police Commission in 1902 under Andrew Frazer.
- Set up the Universities Commission and accordingly the Indian Universities Act of 1904 was passed.
- Set up the Department of Commerce and Industry.
- Calcutta Corporation Act (1899).
- Passed the Indian Coinage and Paper Currency Act (in 1899) and put India on a gold standard.
- Partition of Bengal took place in 1905.
- Swadeshi Movement.
- Surat session and split in the Congress (1907).
- Newspapers Act, 1908.
- Morely-Minto Reforms, 1909.
- Foundation of the Muslim League, 1906.
- Annulment of the partition of Bengal.
- Transfer of capital from Calcutta to Delhi.
- Durbar in Delhi and Coronation of George-V and Queen.

Lord Corzor

(1899-1905)

- ✓ Lord Hardinge-II
- Appointed of the Durand Commission. (Burmah-Arakan 1899)
- Foundation of the Muslim League, 1906.
- Annulment of the partition of Bengal.
- Transfer of capital from Calcutta to Delhi.
- Durbar in Delhi and Coronation of George-V and Queen.

compiled by Sujoy

		○ Dandi March (March 12th, 1930).
Lord Chelmsford	(1916-1921)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Establishment of Hindu Mahasabha by Mohan Malaviya, 1915. ○ Lucknow Pact in 1916 between Congress and Muslim League. ○ Arrival of Gandhi, Champaran Satyagraha in 1916. ○ Montague's August Declaration (1917). ○ Kheda Satyagraha and Satyagraha at Ahmedabad in 1918. ○ Government of India Act (1919). ○ Constitutional Reform of 1919. ○ Repressive Rowlatt Act (1919). ○ Massacre at Jallianwala Bagh (1919). ○ Saddler Commission of Education in 1917. ○ Khilafat Movement. ○ Non-Cooperation Movement. ○ Repeal of Press Act (1910) and Rowlett Act of 1919. ○ Chauri-Chaura incident. ○ Violent Mooplah rebellion in Kerala (1921) ○ CPI founded in 1921. ○ RSS founded in 1925. ○ Nagpur Kakori robbery in 1925. ○ Simon Commission announced in 1927. ○ Butler Commission in 1927. ○ All India Youth Congress, 1928 ○ Nehru Report, 1928. ○ Lahore session of the Congress and Poorna Swaraj declaration. ○ Civil Disobedience Movement 1930.
Lord Willingdon	(1931-1936)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Civil Disobedience Movement. ○ Second Round Table Conference in September 1931. ○ Announcement of Communal Award (1932). ○ Third Round Table Conference, 1932. ○ Foundation of Congress Socialist Party, 1934. ○ Government of India Act, 1935. ○ Burma separated from India, 1935. ○ All India Kisan Sabha 1936. ○ 1st General Election (1936-1937).
Lord Linlithgow	(1936-1944)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Congress ministries in 1937 and Resignation of Congress ministries in 1939. ○ Forward Block founded in 1939. ○ Deliverance day by Muslim League → 1939 ○ August offer, 1940, Lahore Resolution, 1940. ○ Cripps Mission, 1942. ○ Quit India Movement, 1942. ○ CR Formula 1944. ○ Wavell Plan and Shimla Conference in 1945. ○ End of 2nd World War in 1945. ○ INA Trials and the Naval mutiny in 1946. ○ Cabinet Mission, 1946 and acceptance of its proposals by Congress.
Lord Irwin	(1926-1931)	
Lord Wavell	(1943-1947)	

compiled by Sujoy

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

Lord Mountbatten	(1947-1948)	C Raj Gopalachari	(1948-1950)
o Announced the 3 June 1947 Plan.	o Introduction of Indian Independence Bill in the House of Commons.	o Appointment of Two boundary commissions under Cyril Radcliffe.	o Last British Viceroy of British India.
		o First Governor-General of Free India.	o Only Indian Governor General
		o Last Governor-General of free India.	

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

IMPORTANT PERSONALITIES OF FREEDOM STRUGGLE	Birth	Death	Famous For
Acharya Narendra Dev	1889	1956	Member of Congress Working Committee, Member of Executive Council (1946-47), 1st Indian Ambassador to USA (1947-48).
Acharya Vinoba Bhave	1895	1982	Founder Member of the Congress Socialist Party, Vice Chancellor of Banaras Hindu University.
Abdul Gaffar Khan	1890	1988	Participated in the Dandi March, Salt Satyagraha, Individual Satyagraha, Bhoolan Movement.
Asfaqueullah Khan	1900	1927	Called as Frontier Gandhi founded Khudai Khidmatgar, Participated in Non-Cooperation, Civil Disobedience and Quit India Movements.
A.O. Hume	1829	1922	A revolutionary associated with the Hindustan Republican Association, Participated in Kakori hold up, sentenced to death.
Abul Kalam Azad	1888	1958	British Civil Servant known as the founder of Congress, President Congress from 1940 to 1946, published papers like Al-Hilal, Al-Balagh, Al-Nadawah.
Annie Besant	1847	1933	Came to India in 1839 associated with Theosophical Society, founded Central Hindu College (1898), founded Home Rule League (1915).
Ajit Singh	-	1947	Founded the Bharat Mata Society, worked with Ghadar Party, uncle of Bhagat Singh.
Amand Mohan Bose	1847	1906	Founded National Conference (1883), President
Fraser Commission	1902		
Garrett Commission	1925		
Garrison Commission	1932		
Chatfield Commission	1939		
Hunter Commission	1919		
Fraser Commission	1902	Lord Curzon	Army
Butler Commission	1927	Lord Irwin	Labour
Whitley Commission	1929	Lord Irwin	Unemployment
Sapru Commission	1935	Lord Linlithgow	Tenancy in Bengal
Floud Commission	1940	Lord Linlithgow	

compiled by Sujoy

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

B.R. Ambedkar	1891	1956	dent of Madras Section of INC (1895). Founded pressed Class Institute (1924), launched De- ous movements van- man of the Chal- Committee. Drafting	Bhulabhai Desai	In 1907 1931
Bhai Balmukund	1891	1919	arrested Hardinge Bonb and hanged. He was a revolutionary. In the case	Bhagat Singh	1907 1931
Bankim Chandra Chatterjee	1838	1894	elist wrote Durgesh- nandini composed the song Bande Matram. Started Bengali poet and nov- ular weekly, the Juggan- organised Maniktala Party for revolutionary activities.	C. Rajgopalachari	1878 1972
Barindra Kumar Ghosh	1880	1959	Ghadar Party, became the chancellor of National College Lahore, associated with Hindu Ma- hasabha.	C. F. Andrews	1906 1931
Bhai Parmanand	1874	1947	Leader figure of the Swarajya Party, pre- sided over the ATMC session at Lahore (1923) and Ahmedabad (1924).	C.Y. Chintamani	1871 1940
Chittaranjan Das	1870	1925	Founder of the Swarajya Party, pre- sided over the ATMC session at Lahore (1923) and Ahmedabad (1924).	Dadabhai Nauroji	1880 1941
Achyut S. Patwardhan	1905	1971	Founder member of the Congress Socialist Party (1934), participated in Quit India Movement	Kamala Nehru	1825 1917
Alluri Sitaram Raju	1897	1924	Led the Rampa tribal uprising (1923-24) in Andhra Pradesh.	David Hare	1899 1936
Badruddin Talyabji	1844	1906	Associated with Bombay Presidency Association and Indian National Congress, Pre- sided over Madras Ses- sion, (1887).	D.K. Karve	1775 1842
Bal Gangadhar Tilak	1857	1920	Known as Lokmanya started two newspa- pers 'Mahratta' and 'Kesari' an extremists leader of the congress.	Dinabandhu Mitra	1830 1873

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

1858 1932 Known as the father of revolutionaries thought in India. Member of Congress, one of the famous trio-Lal, Bal, Pal.

Prominent lawyer, con- gress leader, famous for INA trial.

A revolutionary leader, founded 'Naujawan Bharat Sabha' killed Saunders, sentenced to death in Lahore con- spiracy case.

Chief Minister of Ma- dras (1937-39), first and last Indian Gover- nor-General.

Associated with Hindustan Socialist Republican Army, shot himself dead at Alfred Park, Allahabad

Actively participated in Trade Union Activities, joined Satyagraha (1925). One of the founder of the Liberal Party, ed- ited papers like The 'Leader', 'Hindustan Review'.

'Grand Old Man of India' founded 'the Lon- don India Society', gave the 'Drain theory'. Married to J.L. Nehru in 1916, participated in various movements, led the Civil Disobe- dience movement.

Founder of the Hindu college in Calcutta, as- sociated with 'Young Bengal Movement'. Was a social reformer supported widow re- marriage, started Widow Homes.

Author of 'Neel Darpan' showing exploitation of Indigo cultivators

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

E.V. Ramaswamy Naicker	1879	1973	Founded 'Arya Prakash', was 'Sayyajirao' of widow, was in favour and opposed remarriage ability.	'Sayyajirao' of widow, was in favour and opposed remarriage ability.
Govind Ballabh Pant	1889	1961	Lower caste leader, Freedom fighter, demonstrator against the Simon Commission (1927), Chief Minister of U.P. (1946) Launched the weekly 'Sudharak', editor of papers like 'Maharatta' and the 'Kesari', great social reformer.	'Sayyajirao' of widow, was in favour and opposed remarriage ability.
G.G. Agarkar	1856	1895	Founded 'Servants of India Society' (1905), Moderate leaders of Congress.	President of the INC, died on Feb. 24, 1944 in prison.
Gopal Krishna Gokhale	1866	1915	Well known social reformer, supported valiantly widow remarriage, founded various schools for girls.	Young revolutionary arrested in Muzaffarpur conspiracy case and sentenced to death.
Jarnna Lal Bajaj	1889	1942	Treasurer of Congress (1920-42), founder of 'Gandhi Seva Sangh' One of the founders of the 'Hindustan Socialist Republican Association', arrested in Kakori conspiracy case, associated with 'Anusilan Samiti.'	Father of J.L. Nehru, eminent lawyer, founder leader of the 'Swarajist Party.'
Jogesh Chandra Chatterji	1895	1969	Great revolutionary, died in Lahore jail after 63 days fast.	Associated with the "Khilafat Movement," INC President in Kakinada Session (1923), well-known journalist.
Jatindra Nath Das	1904	1929	Naga tribal freedom fighter from Manipur, was sentenced to death and hanged in 1931.	Muslim League leader, founded Jamia Millia Islamia, organised the All India Medical mission to Turkey in 1912-13.
Jadomang	1905	1931	Member of revolution ary societies like 'Jugantar,' 'Anushilan Samiti' and 'Gadar Party,' popularly known as Bagha Jatin.	Mahatma Gandhi's Secretary for 25 years, edited. The "Independent" and "Nayavjan" died on 15 August 1942.
Jatindranath Mukherjee	1879	1915	Khusnudin Rustamji Cama	Parsian businessman, supported social reforms on Parsis, father-in-law of Madam Bhikaji Cama

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge		
Ram Prasad Bismil	1897	1927 A revolutionary member of Hindustani socialist republican men. Participated in Train Dacoity.
Rajendra Prasad	1884	1963 Bihar, became from President of India. Congress member of Founds Socialist Pa. "The Congress Journal ist" after independence founded the Independence Party.
Ram Manohar Lohiya	1910	1968 Rajkumari Amrit Kaur
Rani Lakshmi Bai	1835	1889 Belgona to the ruling family of Kapurthala, a follower of Gandhi, served as independent India's first Health Min.
Raasbihari Bose	1886	1858 Second wife of the rul. er of Jhansi, defended Jhansi from Britishers, captured Gwalior, died fighting heroically.
Ras-Bihari Ghose	1845	1945 Revolutionary leader, associated with Yugan- tar and Chadar Party, founded 'India Inde- pendence League' and 'Indian National Army'. A. leading moderate leader of Congress, Presided over Surat Session of Congress (1907).
Rabindra Nath Tagore	1898	1927 A great revolutionary, member of the Hin- dustani Socialist Re- publican Association (HSRA), participated in Kakori Dacoity.
Surendranath Banerjee	1848	1941 Multifaceted personality, won the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1913. One of the founders of INC, successfully com- pleted for Indian Civil Service in 1896, emi- nent journalist and ed- ucationist.

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

<i>Sohan Singh Bhakna</i>	1870	1968	Founded (Hind Association) in 1913, published <i>Chadar News</i> paper, associated with 'Kanagatamaru' ship incident.
<i>Subhash Chandra Bose</i>	1897	1945	Successfully competed in civil services exam, presided over the Haripura session of the Congress (1938), founded Forward Block.
<i>S. Subramaniam Iyer</i>	1842	1924	President of the All-India Home Rule League, one of the founders of the Congress.
<i>Saiyad Ahmed Khan</i>	1817	1899	Founder of Aligarh Movement, founded Elphinstone College (Aligarh).
<i>S. Rajguru</i>	1879	1949	First Indian women President of Congress (1925), Governor of U.P. (1947-48), eminent poetess.
<i>Tej Bahadur Sapru</i>	1875	1949	Tried in the Lahore conspiracy case and sentenced to death along with Bhagat Singh and Sukhdev. Moderate leader of Congress, jurist from Allahabad, elected to the membership of privy Council.
<i>Vallabhbhai Patel</i>	1875	1950	Launched Bardoli Satyagraha, deputy Prime Minister after independence, called as 'Iron Man of India'. Lawyer by profession, represented INC at the London conference (1919).
<i>V.D. Savarkar</i>	1883	1966	A great revolutionary founded Mitra Mela he called the 1857 Revolt as the First war of Independence.
<i>Wyomesh Chandra Bannerjee</i>	1844	1905	First congress presi-

compiled by Sujoy

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

Vasudeo Balwant Phadke	1845	1883	A great revolutionary, organised a secret society, tribes like Koli and Ramoshis.
Sachidnra Nath Sanyal	1895	1945	A great revolutionary, associated with the founder of Ghadar Party, Republic of Hindustan, arrested in Social Conspiracy Case, participated in Bhagatian movements in Bihar, founded Bhikash Sabha in 1929, A great leader from South India, participated in Civil Disobedience and Quit India Movements.
S. Satyanurti	1887	1943	Gandhian movements in Bihar, participated in Bhikash Sabha in 1929, Kisan leader from Bihar, participated in Bhagatian movements in Bihar, founded Bhikash Sabha in 1929, A great leader from South India, participated in Civil Disobedience and Quit India Movements.
Surya Sen	1894	1934	Revolutionary leader from Bengal, founded the Chittagong Republican Army, captured in 1933 and sentenced to death.
Swami Shraddhanand	1856	1926	A great Arya Samajist educationist started a weekly (Satya Dharma Pracharak) murdered in 1926.
T.K. Madhvan	1886	1930	Launched the Temple Entry Movement, Valkom Satyagraha editor of Deshbhiman Kesari' took part in Salt Satyagraha.
T. Prakasani	1872	1957	Known as 'Andhra Kesari' took part in Salt Satyagraha.
Udham Singh	1899	1940	A great revolutionary leader from Punjab, murdered Michael O'Dwyer was sentenced to death.
Zakir Husain	1897	1969	Formulated Wardha scheme of education, served as vice-chancellor of Jamia Millia Islamia (1926-53), Governor of Bihar (1953-62), and Vice President of India (1962-67), elected as President of India in 1967, died in office.

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

NEWSPAPERS OF BRITISH INDIA		Year	Founder/Editor
Newspapers		1780	James Augustus Hickey
Bengal Gazette (India's first newspaper)		1784	—
(Madras Courier)		1789	—
Madras Herald		1818	Kaire, Marshman
Bombay Darshan (Bangla)		—	James Silk Buckingham
Samachar Darshan (Gujarati)		1821	Raja Ram Mohan Roy
Bombay Samachar (Farsi)		1822	Fadroorejee Majban
Murat-ul-Akhbar (Urdu)		1826	Raja Ram Mohan Roy of Hindi)
Udant Martand		1830	Ishwar Chandra Gupta
Sambad Prabhakar		1831	P.M. Motiwala
Jam-e-Jamshed		1838	Bennet Colloman & Co.
Bombay Times (English)		1853	Hariachandra Mukherjee
Hindu Patriot		1858	Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar
Son Prakash		1861	Dada Bhai Naoroji
Rai Gofar		1865	Allahabad, now from Lucknow and Delhi (Changed)
Pioneer (English)		1868	S.K. Ghosh, Motilal Ghosh,
Anand Bazar Patrika (Bengali-Calcutta)		1868	Tusarkanti Ghosh
Madras Mail		1875	First evening news paper
Statesman		1877	Robert Night, Sunanda Dutta Roy
The Tribune (Chandigarh, Punjab and Hindu (English-Madras)		1878	Sir Dayal Singh Mazithia Vir Raghvachari, Kasturi Brothman
Pardashak		1880	Bipin Chandra Pal, Aurobindo Ghosh
Kesari (Marathi)		1881	Bal Gangadhar Tilak
Maratha (English)		1881	Bal Gangadhar Tilak
Sudharak (Marathi)		1888	Gopal Ganesh Agarkar
Bande Matram		1906	Bipin Chandra Pal, Arvind Ghosh
Al-Hilal		1912	Maulana Abul Kalam Azad
Bombay Chronicle		1913	Feroz Shah Mehta
Common Weal		1914	Anil Besant
Madras Standard		1914	Anil Besant
New India		1914	Anil Besant
Star		1914	Md. Ali Jinnah
Don (Now from Pakistan)		—	Paper of Muslim League
Searchlight		1918	Sachidanand Sinha
Punjab Kesari		—	Lala Jagat Narayan, Lala Hardayal
Independent		—	Sardar Ajit Singh, Sufi Amba Prasad
Sabrik		1919	Motilal Nehru
Young India		1919	Mohandas Karam Chanda Gandhi
Socialist		1922	S.A. Dnage
Hindustan Times		1922	K.M. Pannikar (Swarajya Party)
Free Press Journal		1930	S. Sadanand
Hanjan		1933	Mohandas Karam Chand Gandhi

compiled by Sujoy

Books of Freedom & General Knowledge

Gana Devta	Author	Struggle
Philosophy of the Bomb	Bhagshankar Bandyopadhyay	
Why Socialism	Jaiprakash Narayan	
Gandhi Verses Lenin	S.A. Dange	
Problem of the East	Lord Curzon	
Neel Darpan	Deen Bandhu Mitra	
India Today	R.P. Dutt	
India Wins Freedom	Abul Kalam Azad	
Thakurmar Jholi	D.M. Majumdar	
India Unrest	Valentine Chirol	
Prachya aur Pashchayta	Swami Vivekanand	
Nibandhimala	Vishnu Krishna Chiplunkar	
Gau Karunardhi	Rabindranath Tagore	
Letters from Russia	J.L. Nehru	
Wither India	J.L. Nehru	
Soviet Asia	Avanindranath Tagore	
Pather Debi	P.C. Ray	
History of Hindu Chemistry	R.C. Dutt	
Peasantry of Bengal	Aurobindo Ghosh	
Vande Matram	Aurobindo Ghosh	
New Lamps for Old	Aurobindo Ghosh	
Bhawani Mandir	Mahatma Gandhi	
Hind Swaraj	Rabindranath Tagore	
Gora	Rabindranath Tagore	
Ghare Baiye	J.L. Nehru	
Discovery of India	M.G. Ranade	
Essays in Indian Economics	M.G. Ranade	
Rise of the Maratha power	B.G. Tilak	
Arctic Home of the Vedas	B.G. Tilak	
Geeta Rahasya	Dada Bhai Naoroji	
Poverty and Unbritish rule in India	Bankim Chandra Chatterjee	
Durgesh Nandini	Bankim Chandra Chatterjee	
Bang Darshan	Bankim Chandra Chatterjee	
Anand Math	M.N. Roy	
India in Transition	R.C. Dutt	
The Economic History of India	Subhash Chandra Bose	
British India	Hunter	
The Indian Struggle		
Indian Musalmans		

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

- December 1925 : December of Bengal to come into force from October, 15, 1925.

 - 1905 : Bombay Partition of Bengal to come into force from October, 15, 1906.
 - 1906 : December 31 : Muslim League founded at Dacca.
 - 1906 : The Surat Split.
 - 1907 : April 30 : Khudiram Bose executed.
 - 1908 : April 22 : Tilak sentenced to six years on charges of sedition.
 - 1908 : July 21 : Minto-Morely Reforms or Indian Councils Act, 1909.
 - 1909 : May 21 : Minto-Morely Reforms or Indian Councils Act, 1909.
 - 1909 : May 21 : The coronation or Delhi durbar held at Delhi in which the partition of Bengal becomes the new capital of India.
 - 1911 : Partition of Bengal becomes the new capital of India.
 - 1912 : Bomb thrown on Lord Hardinge on his state partition of Bengal becomes the new capital of India.
 - 1912 : December 23 : Bomb thrown on Lord Hardinge on his state entry into Delhi.
 - 1913 : November 1 : Ghadar party formed at San Francisco.
 - 1913 : November 16 : B.G. Tilak released from jail.
 - 1914 : January 16 : Outbreak of the 1st World War.
 - 1914 : August 4 : Gandhiji arrives in India.
 - 1914 : January 19 : Death of Gopal Krishna Gokhale.
 - 1915 : February 19 : Death of Gopal Krishna Gokhale.
 - 1915 : February 28 : B.G. Tilak founded Indian Home Rule League with Annie Besant.
 - 1916 : April 28 : B.G. Tilak founded Indian Home Rule League with Annie Besant.
 - 1916 : September 25 : Another Home Rule League started by Annie Besant.
 - 1917 : April : Mahatma Gandhi launches the Champaran campaign in Bihar to focus attention on the grievances of indigo planters.
 - 1918 : Beginning of trade union movement in India.
 - 1918 : April : Rowlatt (Sedition) Committee submits its report.
 - 1918 : April 3 : Rowlatt Bill introduced on February 16, 1919.
 - 1919 : April 3 : Jallianwala Bagh tragedy.
 - 1919 : April 6 : All India hartal over Rowlatt Bills.
 - 1919 : December 5 : The House of Commons passes the Montague-Chelmsford Reforms or the Government of India Act, 1919. The new reforms under this Act came into operation in 1921.
 - 1920 : First meeting of the All-India Trade Union Congress.
 - 1920 : December : The Indian National Congress (INC) adopts the Non-Cooperation Resolution (started in August 31, 1920).
 - 1920-22 : Non-Co-operation Movement suspended on February 11-12, 1922 after the violent incidents at Chauri Chaura on February 5, 1922.
 - 1922 : August : Moplah rebellion on the Malabar coast.
 - 1923 : January 1 : Swarajist Party formed by Motilal Nehru and others.
 - 1924 : The Communist Party of India starts its activities first at Kanpur.

compiled by Sujoy

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

Kiran's One Liner Approach: General Knowledge

- 1934 : "Constructive programmes" (1934-39).
 - 1935 : August 4 : The Government of India Act (1935) passed.
 - 1935 : Elections held in India under the Act of 1935 (February 1937 : The INC contests election, and forms ministries in seven provinces (July 1937).
 - 1937 : Haripura Session of INC. Subhas Chandra Bose elected Congress president.
 - 1938 : February 19-20 : Haripura Session of the INC.
 - 1939 : March 10-12 : Tripuri Session of the INC.
 - 1939 : March : Subhas Chandra Bose resigns as the president of the INC.
 - 1939 : April 27-November 5 : The Congress ministries in the provinces resign in protest against the war policy of the British government.
 - 1939 : December 22 : The Muslim League observes the resignation of the Congress ministries as 'Deliverance Day'.
 - 1939 : Lahore Session of the Muslim League passes the 1940 Resolution.
 - 1940 : August 10 : Viceroy Linlithgow announces 'August Offer'
 - 1940 : August 18-22 : Congress Working Committee rejects the 'August Offer'.
 - 1940 : August 17 : Congress launches individual Satyagraha Movement.
 - 1941 : January 17 : Subhas Chandra Bose escapes from India, arrives in Berlin (March 28).
 - 1942 : March 11 : Churchill announces the Cripps Mission.
 - 1942 : August 7-8 : The INC meets in Bombay; adopts 'Quit India' resolution.
 - 1942 : August 9 : Gandhiji and other Congress leaders arrested.
 - 1942 : August 11 : Quit India Movement begins; the Great August uprising.
 - 1942 : September 1 : Subhash Chandra Bose established the Indian National Army 'Azad Hind Fauj'.
 - 1943 : October 21 : Subhash Chandra Bose proclaims the formation of the Provisional Government of Free India.
 - 1943 : December : Karachi Session of the Muslim League, adopts the slogan (Divide and Quit).
 - 1944 : January 25 : Wavell calls Simla Conference in a bid to form the Executive Council of Indian political leaders.
 - 1946 : February 18 : Mutiny of the Indian naval ratings in Bombay.
 - 1946 : March 15 : British Prime Minister Attlee announces Cabinet Mission to propose new solution to the Indian deadlock; Cabinet Mission arrives in New Delhi (March 14); issues proposal (May 16).
 - 1946 : July 6 : Jawaharlal Nehru takes over as Congress president.
 - 1946 : August 6 : Wavell invites Nehru to form an interim Government; Interim Government takes office (September 2).

- 1946, Decemebr 9 : First session of the Constituent Assembly starts. Muslim League boycotted it.
- 1947, February 20 : British Prime Minister Attlee declares the British Government would leave India. Attlee declares of Governor-General of India, sworn-in (March 24, 1947) to June 21, 1948.
- 1947, March 24 : Lord Mountbatten, the last British Viceroy, Viceregal Dominion Parliament (On November 17).
- 1947, January 3 : Mountbatten Plan for the partition of India was announced in Indian Parliament by Sardar Patel.
- On December 12 : Financial agreement between India and Pakistan was signed.

► On December 12 : Financial agreement between India and Pakistan was signed.

► January 1 : India communicated to the United Nations the possibility of sending troops against Pakistan.

► January 13 : Mahatma Gandhi went on fast-in New Delhi. It was his last fast.

► January 20 : Security-Court divided to set up a three-member Commission for investigation and mediation in the Kashmir dispute (January 20).

- 14-15 August 1947 : Appointment of Lord Mountbatten as Governor of Dominion of India.
- August 15 : Formation of the first Cabinet of Independent India. It had following members :

1. J.L. Nehru : P.M. and Minister for External and Common-wealth Relations and Scientific Research
 2. Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel : Home, Information and Broadcasting and States
 3. Dr. Rajendra Prasad : Food and Agriculture
 4. Maulana Abul Kalam Azad : Education
 5. Dr. John Mathai : Railway and Transport
 6. Sardar Baldev Singh : Defence
 7. Rafi Ahmed Kidwai : Communications
 8. Raj Kumari Amrita Kaur : Health
 9. Dr. B.R. Ambedkar : Law
 10. R. K. Shanmukham Chetty : Finance
 11. Dr. Shyama Prasad Mukherjee : Industries and Supplies
 12. N.V. Gadgil : Works, Mines and Power
- August 15 : India wins freedom. Jawaharlal Nehru is sworn-in as first Prime Minister.
 - August 23 : Vallabhbhai Patel is appointed Deputy Prime Minister.
 - August 29 : Pakistan tribesmen invade India under the banner of Azad Kashmir Forces.
 - October 25 : Maharaj Hari Singh of Kashmir appeals for help to India.
 - October 27 : Kashmir Maharaja signs the Instrument of Accession to India.

INDIA AFTER INDEPENDENCE

1947

- 14-15 August 1947 : Appointment of Lord Mountbatten as Governor of Dominion of India.
- August 15 : Formation of the first Cabinet of Independent India. It had following members :

P.M. and Minister for External and Common-wealth Relations and Scientific Research

Home, Information and Broadcasting and States

Food and Agriculture

Education

Railway and Transport

Defence

Communications

Health

Law

Finance

Industries and Supplies

Works, Mines and Power

1949

- January 15 : Lt. Gen. K.M. Cariappa becomes the first Indian C-in-C.
- February 1 : Press Trust of India set up.
- March 2 : Death of Sarojini Naidu.
- March 30 : Rajasthan State comes into being.
- May 10 : India decides to remain within the Commonwealth of Nations.
- August 19 : Bhubaneswar is declared capital of Orissa.
- September 9 : Hindi is declared National Language of India.
- September 17 : Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam formed by C.N. Annadurai in Tamil Nadu.
- November 26 : Constitution of India adopted by the Constituent Assembly.
- November 30 : Government of India issued a communiqué, on India's decision to establish diplomatic relations with the new Government of China.
- October 6 : Nehru laid the foundation stone of the National Defence Academy at Khadakwasla. The NDA was opened on January 16, 1955.
- The Banking Regulation Act, 1949 was passed. It governs the regulation of all banks in India.

1950

- **January 1** : India was elected a member of the UN Security Council for a period of 2 years.
- **January 24** : Rajendra Prasad was elected the first President of India.
- **January 26** : Constitution of India came into force and India, claimed as Sovereign Democratic Republic.
- **January 28** : Supreme Court of India inaugurated.
- **October 7** : Missionaries of Charity founded by Mother Teresa.
- **December 5** : Death of Sri Aurobindo.
- **December 15** : Death of Vallabhbhai Patel, the Deputy PM; Planning Commission set up.

1951

- **February 1** : Enumeration work of the first Census of Independent India begins.
- **March 4** : The first Asian Games in New Delhi.
- **July 9** : The first Five-Year Plan published by Planning Commission.
- **August 18** : The first Indian Institute of Technology opened in Kharagpur.
- **December 5** : Abanindranath Tagore, famous Indian painter and sculptor passed away in Calcutta.
- **December 16** : Salar Jung Museum opened at Hyderabad by Nehru.

1952

- Sindri fertilizer factory in Bihar (now in Jharkhand) was inaugurated by Nehru. It is the largest of its kind in Asia and one of the largest in the world.
- Indian National Congress party secures absolute majority in the first Lok Sabha in General Elections.
- Dr. Rajendra Prasad was re-elected President of India after the first Presidential election held under the Indian Constitution.
- **May 12** : The first Session of India's new Parliament opened in New Delhi.
- **May 15** : G.V. Mavalankar was elected first Speaker of Lok Sabha.
- Lt. Gen. Rajendra Singh nominated to succeed General K.M. Cariappa as C-in-C of Indian Army.
- The first Indo-Soviet trade agreement signed.
- Potti Sriramula, who fasted for 58 days for the creation of Andhra Pradesh, died.

1953

- **January 29** : Sangeet Natak Akademi formed.
- **February 2** : Constitution of All India Khadi and Village Industries Board.

➤ **May 29** : Hillary Conquest of Mount Everest by Tenzing Norgay and Edmund Hillary.

➤ **June 1** : Andhra Pradesh becomes a separate State.

➤ **August 1** : Death Duty is effective.

➤ **October 14** : October

➤ Prime Minister laid the foundation stone of the Tata Institute of Fundamental Research.

➤ January 1 : The Prime Minister laid the foundation stone of the Colombo

➤ May 29 : Sino-India agreement on Tibet was signed.

➤ August 1 : Andhra Pradesh becomes a separate State.

➤ April 29 : Conference of India constituted a National Film Board and de-

➤ Government of India established a Film Production Bureau and a Film Insti-

➤ cided to establish

➤ Chou En-lai, the Chinese Prime Minister arrived in New Delhi, to meet Nehru.

➤ Mr. Chou En-lai, the Chinese Prime Minister arrived in New Delhi, to meet Nehru.

➤ India and China outlined Five Principles (Panchsheel) for the regu-

➤ lation of relations between the nations.

➤ India accepted

➤ inauguration of Bhakhara Nangal Canals by Nehru.

➤ inauguration of the three supervisory commissions for Viet-

➤ nam, Laos and Cambodia.

➤ the Chairmanship of the three supervisory commissions for Viet-

➤ nam, Laos and Cambodia.

➤ Separate department of Atomic Energy under the direct charge of

➤ the P.M. was created.

➤ The P.M. announced a National Health Scheme for the entire coun-

➤ try.

➤ October 19 : J.L. Nehru went to China.

1955

- January 16 : official opening of the National Defence Academy at Khadakwasla.
- June 1 : Untouchability (offence) Act comes into force.
- July 1 : Imperial Bank of India is nationalised and renamed State Bank of India.
- July 15 : Bharat Ratna was conferred upon J.L. Nehru.
- August 31 : the States Reorganisation Bill got Presidential assent.
- October 2 : Inauguration of Integral Coach Factory at Perambur.
- November 18 : Soviet leaders Bulganin and Khrushchev visited India.

1956

- February 19 : Acharya Narendra Dev died.
- April 29 : Government approved the draft of Second Five-Year Plan.
- June 18 : Hindu Succession Act passed.
- August 4 : Apsara, India's first nuclear research reactor, is commissioned.
- September 1 : Life Insurance Corporation inaugurated.

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

1968

- **October 16** : Hargovind Khorana wins Nobel Prize.
- **November 22** : Lok Sabha approves renaming of Madras State as Tamil Nadu.

1969

- **March 1** : The first super fast train Rajdhani Express introduced between New Delhi and Howrah.
- **March 22** : IPCL, the first public sector petro-chemicals organisation inaugurated.
- **April 1** : India's first atomic powers station at Tarapore is operational.
- **May 3** : Death of President Zakir Hussain.
- **July 9** : Lion is chosen as the national animal.
- **July 19** : Nationalisation of 14 commercial banks.
- **August 24** : V.V. Giri is the fourth President of India.

1970

- **April 2** : Meghalaya becomes an autonomous hill State within the State of Assam.
- **November 21** : Death of C.V. Raman.
- **November 29** : Haryana achieves 100 per cent electrification of the villages.

1971

- **January 25** : Himachal Pradesh became the 18th State of India.
- **August 9** : 20-year Indo-Soviet Treaty signed.
- **December 3** : Indo-Pakistan war breaks out. National Emergency declared.
- **December 16** : Pakistan army in East Pakistan surrenders.
- **December 30** : Death of Vikram Sarabhai.

1972

- **January 20** : Meghalaya becomes a State. Arunachal Pradesh is a Union Territory.
- **January 21** : States of Manipur, Tripura and U.T. of Mizoram came into being.
- **January 26** : "Amar Jyoti", the national memorial at India Gate, inaugurated.
- **March 18** : First World Book Fair opens in New Delhi.
- **March 19** : 25-year Peace and Friendship Pact between India and Bangladesh signed.
- **May 1** : Nationalisation of coking coal mines.
- **June 28** : Death of Prof. P.C. Mahalanobis.
- **July 2** : Shimla Agreement between India and Pakistan signed by Indira Gandhi and Z.A. Bhutto.
- **August 15** : PIN Code of six digits introduced.
- **November 18** : Tiger chosen as national animal.
- **December 25** : Death of C. Rajagopalachari.

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

- **January 2** : Gen. S.H.F.J. Manekshaw becomes Field Marshal.
- **January 1** : The State of Mysore becomes Karnataka.

➤ **January 18** : India's first nuclear detonation at Pokhran.

➤ **January 24** : Fakhruddin Ali Ahmed is the 5th President of India.

➤ **January 25** : The Fifth Five-Year Plan launched.

➤ **February 2** : Lok Sabha passes the 42nd Constitution Amend-

ment Bill making India a Socialist, Secular Republic and laying

down the fundamental duties of citizens.

➤ **March 22** : Janata Party and its allies gained absolute majori-

ty in Lok Sabha.

➤ **March 24** : Morarji Desai sworn-in as the Prime Minister.

➤ **July 25** : N. Sanjeeva Reddy sworn-in as the new President.

➤ **October 2** : K. Kamraj died.

➤ **November 5** : Lok Sabha votes to extend its own life by another

year.

➤ **February 11** : President Fakhruddin Ali Ahmed passed away.

➤ **March 22** : Janata Party and its allies gained absolute majori-

ty in Lok Sabha.

➤ **July 25** : N. Sanjeeva Reddy sworn-in as the new President.

➤ **April 1** : Sixth Five-Year Plan started.

➤ **October 1** : Marriageable age of girls and boys raised to 18 and 21 years respectively.

➤ **June 7** : Bhaskara-I, India's Second Satellite launched.

➤ **June 15** : Morarji Desai resigned from the post of Prime Minis-
ter.

➤ **July 28** : Charan Singh became new Prime Minister.

➤ **August 22** : Lok Sabha dissolved.

➤ **January 14** : Indira Gandhi became Prime Minister.

➤ **June 23** : Sanjay Gandhi died in a plane crash.

➤ **December 8** : Soviet President Leonid Brezhnev visited New Delhi.

compiled by Sujoy

1981

- January 17 : Mizoram became a full-fledged State.
- June 30 : President's rule imposed in Assam.

1982

- March 17 : President's rule imposed in Kerala.
- July 25 : Zail Singh became President.
- September 7 : Sheikh Abdullah passed away.
- November 15 : Acharya Vinoba Bhave died.

1983

- July 2 : Nuclear Power Station at Kalpakkam attained criticality.
- November 22 : The Union Government reduced the upper age limit for Civil Service Examination from 28 to 26.

1984

- April 5 : Squadron leader Rakesh Sharma, India's first spaceman, goes into space.
- May 23 : Miss Bachendri Pal becomes the first Indian woman to conquer Mount Everest.
- June 2 : Army takes control in Punjab.
- June 5 : Operation Blue Star : Jarnail Singh Bhindranwale and over 325 killed.
- October 31 : Indira Gandhi assassinated by two of her own security guards. Rajiv Gandhi sworn-in PM.
- November 2 : Violence following Mrs. Gandhi's assassination takes heavy toll.
- November 12 : Rajiv Gandhi elected Congress (I) President.

1985

- August 3 : Baba Amte awarded with Ramon Magsaysay Award.
- October 23 : Rajiv Gandhi visited New York for the 40th anniversary of the UN.

1986

- February 1 : Pope John Paul II arrived in Delhi.
- July 6 : Jagilvan Ram passed away.
- August 6 : India's first test tube baby born.

1987

- February 20 : Mizoram became 23rd State of India.
- February 20 : President's rule imposed in Punjab.
- May 11 : President's rule imposed in Assam.
- May 29 : Former PM Charan Singh died.
- May 30 : Goa became 25th State of India.
- Sep 4 : Roop Kanwar committed Sati.

1988

- January 20 : Khan Abdul Gaffar Khan died.
- July 22 : INSAT-1C launched.
- September 7 : President's rule imposed in Mizoram.
- November 18 : Mikhail Gorbachev arrived in New Delhi.
- December 18 : Rajiv Gandhi visited China.
- December 25 : G-15 Summit organised in Delhi.
- Shusmita Sen became Miss Universe.
- Aishwarya Rai became Miss World.
- December 25 : G-15 Summit organised in Delhi.

1989

- July 15 : Rajiv Gandhi visited Pakistan.
- December 2 : V.P. Singh sworn-in as India's 7th Prime Minister.
- December 15 : V.P. Singh became India's 7th Prime Minister.

1990

- August 15 : Akash test-fired.
- November 7 : V.P. Singh's National Front Government voted out of power.

1991

- November 10 : Chandra Sekhar becomes India's 8th Prime Minister. Devi Lal Dy. P.M.
- December 1 : Death of Vijayalakshmi Pandit.

1992

- March 6 : P.M. Chandrashekhar resigned.
- May 21 : Rajiv Gandhi killed in a bomb blast.
- August 7 : Mandal Commission report accepted.
- November 28 : President's rule imposed in Assam.

1993

- April 1 : 8th Five-Year Plan launched.
- May 5 : "Prithvi" missile test-fired.
- July 25 : Dr. Shanker Dayal Sharma sworn-in as the ninth President.
- December 6 : Babri Masjid demolished.

1994

- September 7 : Mandal Commission recommendation brought into effect.
- September 29 : National Human Rights Commission was set up.
- October 1 : Two more Election Commissioners appointed.
- December 31 : President's rule imposed in Manipur.

1995

- April 10 : Morarji Desai passed away.
- October 18 : President's rule imposed in UP.
- December 7 : INSAT-2C launched.
- December 9 : Pulse Polio Programme inaugurated.

1996

- May 16 : A.B. Vajpayee sworn-in as the Prime Minister.
- May 28 : B.J.P. led coalition Government of A.B. Vajpayee.
- June 1 : H.D. Dev Gowda became Prime Minister.
- July 8 : T.N. Seshan awarded with Ramon Magsaysay award.
- December 11 : M.S. Gill became new Chief Election Commissioner.

1997

- April 21 : I.K. Gujral became Prime Minister.
- June 4 : INSAT-2D placed in the orbit.
- July 25 : K.R. Narayanan became 10th President of India.
- September 5 : Mother Teresa passed away.
- November 23 : Diana Hayden became Miss World.

1998

- March 19 : A.B. Vajpayee became Prime Minister for the second time.
- May 1 : Konkan Railway was dedicated to the Nation.
- May 11 : India carried out three Nuclear Tests at Pokhran.
- May 13 : India carried out two more Nuclear Tests at Pokhran.
- October 14 : Amartya Sen won the Nobel Prize for Welfare Economics.

1999

- February 20 : P.M. Vajpayee visited Pakistan.
- February 26 : "Operation Vijay" launched in Kargil area.
- October 10 : 13th Lok Sabha constituted.
- November 5 : Pope John Paul II arrived in New Delhi.
- December 24 : Indian Airlines plane hijacked to Kandahar.

2000

- February 24 : The Kargil report was tabled in the Parliament.
- February 24 : The Kargil report was tabled in the Parliament.
- June 1 : FEMA replaced FERA.
- October 1 : Bharat Sanchar Nigam Limited (BSNL) came into existence.
- November 1 : Chhattisgarh as a separate state came into existence.

➤ November 9 : Uttarakhand came into existence as 27th State of India.

➤ November 15 : Jharkhand came into existence as 28th State of India.

➤ November 15 : Jharkhand came into existence as 28th State of India.

2001

- January 26 : Major earthquake hits Gujarat.
- January 11 : Gopi Chand won All England Badminton Championship.
- March 18 : India's first GSLV launched.
- April 18 : General Musharraf took part in the Agra Summit.
- July 15 : General Musharraf took part in the Agra Summit.
- August 30 : Madhav Rao Scindia passed away.
- December 10 : Famous actor Ashok Kumar died.
- December 13 : Terrorist attack on the Parliament.

2002

- January 24 : INSAT-3C launched.
- February 27 : Sabarmati Express set fire by a group of people near Godhra railway station.
- March 2 : N.D. Tiwari became the Chief Minister of Uttarakhand.
- March 3 : Lok Sabha Speaker G.M.C. Balayogi killed in helicopter crash.
- March 26 : Government allowed commercial cultivation of Bt. Cotton.
- July 25 : A.P.J. Abdul Kalam became 12th President of India.
- September 24 : 26 killed as terrorists strike on Akshardham Temple.
- October 7 : Anju George wins gold in long jump at Asian Games.
- October 12 : Paes-Bhupati won gold at Men's doubles at Busan Asian Games.
- December 13 : 32nd National Games opened at Hyderabad.

2003

- January 2 : President gave his assent to the Representation of People (Amendment) Bill, 2002.
- January 9 : India successfully test-fired the short-range variant of the Nuclear capable Agni missile.
- January 10 : President gave his assent to the Freedom of Information Bill, 2002.
- January 15 : Decision was taken that UTI would split formally into UTI-I and UTI-II from February, 1, 2003.
- February 3 : R.A. Mashelkar presented with Dadabhai Naoroji Memorial Award for 2002.
- February 12 : Supersonic missile Brahmos test-fired.
- February 19 : N.N. Vohra appointed as centre's interlocutor for Kashmir talks.

- March 2 : Mamnen Mappillai, Chairman of MRF, passed away.
 - March 4 : D.D. Lepang sworn-in as the new Chief Minister of Meghalaya.
 - March 26 : India successfully test-fired the 150 km range Prithvi missile.
 - April 20 : India reopened its embassy in Iraq.
 - May 1 : World Health Organisation declared India SARS free.
 - May 13 : Shivshankar Menon appointed India's High Commissioner to Pakistan.
 - August 1 : Tejas, the light combat aircraft, attained supersonic speed.
 - September 18 : Centre announced an increase in the minimum wages from Rs. 50 to Rs. 66.
 - October First : Government decided to set up five new IITs.
 - November 23 : Union Minister Murasoli Maran died in Hyderabad.
 - December 24 : Comedian Actress 'Tun Tun' died in Chennai.
 - December 22 : Parliament passed the Citizenship (Amendment) Bill 2003.
- 2004**
- January 17 : Cabinet Committee on Security approves Rs. 2,800 crore deal for Russian aircraft carrier Admiral Gorshkov.
 - March 4 : A gazette notification issued banning tobacco advertising from 1st May.
 - May 3 : Dr. A.P.J. Abdul Kalam visits line of control (LOC) in Jammu and Kashmir, the first ever by a President of India.
 - October 27 : Naval version of Prithvi, Prithvi-III successfully test fired at Chandipur.
 - November 14 : Prasar Bharti starts Direct-To-Home (DTH) service.
 - December 11 : Sachin Tendulkar equals Sunil Gavaskar's world record of 34 Test centuries.
- 2005**
- January 2 : Indian Navy launches 'Operation Gambhir' in Indonesia.
 - January 16 : India and the United States enter into an open sky aviation agreement.
 - April 13 : Dr. Manmohan Singh dedicates to the nation 54.85 km long Jammu - Udhampur rail line.
 - April 16 : General Musharraf arrives in New Delhi to hold talks with Manmohan Singh.

- 2006**
- January 24 : The first Amritsar-Lahore bus, named "Punj-aab" (five rivers) is flagged off.
 - February 18 : The Union Government confirms the country's first outbreak of the deadly H5N1 avian flu virus among chicken in Maharashtra.
 - August 1 : The Government bans from October 10, 2006, the employment of children as domestic servants or in the hospitality sector, including dhobis, teashops, restaurants, hotels and resorts.
 - October 25 : The Protection of Women from Domestic Violence Act, 2006 comes into effect.
 - December 18 : United States President George W. Bush signs the historic legislation allowing civilian nuclear trade with India.
- 2007**
- January 11 : In a landmark judgement, a nine-judge Bench of the Supreme Court holds that there can be no blanket immunity from judicial review of laws inserted in the Ninth Schedule of the Indian Constitution.
 - February 13 : India-China Year of Friendship Through Tourism-2007 is launched in New Delhi.
 - April 3 : Inaugurating the 14th SAARC Summit in New Delhi, Prime Minister Dr. Manmohan Singh says that India will allow "zero-duty access" for goods from Bangladesh, Afghanistan, Nepal, Maldives and Bhutan by the end of 2007 and will "further reduce" the sensitive lists in respect of these countries.
 - April 27 : The Government sets up a four-member commission on Centre-State relations headed by the former Chief Justice of India, M M Punchhi.
 - May 7 : The first stretch of the Dahej-Panvel-Dabhol gas pipeline from Dahej to Surat is commissioned by Petroleum and Natural Gas Minister Mr. Murli Deora.
 - May 26 : The ambitious Multipurpose National Identity Card (MNIC) scheme becomes operational.
 - June 22 : An amphibious landing platform dock INS Jalashwa is commissioned into Indian Navy at an elegant ceremony in Norfolk. This is the first American vessel in the Indian inventory.

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

- **July 21** : The country gets its first woman president Progressive Alliance-Left nominee Pratibha Devi Singh as United the Presidential elections by 3,06,810 votes.
- **August 26** : The country's first private sector steel unit, Tata Steel turns hundred. Jamshedji Nusserwanji Tata founded it in 1907.
- **October 29** : INS Turangini, the Indian Navy's sole sailing ship returns in Kochi after a 10 month voyage around the globe.
- **November 19** : Prime Minister Dr. Manmohan Singh launches the Indira Gandhi National Old Age Pension Scheme that will provide a monthly pension to people over 65 years and living below the poverty line.
- **December 6** : The Parliament approves the Maintenance and Welfare of Parents and Senior Citizens Bill, 2007, providing for three months' imprisonment for those who abandon their parents. It gives no scope for an appeal against the punishment.
-
- 2008**
- **February 19** : President Pratibha Devi Singh Patil signs the notification for implementing the recommendations of the non-Commission redefining parliamentary and Assembly Constituencies in all States and Union Territories except Assam, Arunachal Pradesh, Manipur, Nagaland and Jharkhand.
- **April 1** : The National Rural Employment Guarantee Scheme (NREGS) is extended to all 604 districts of the country.
- **April 26** : Prime Minister Dr. Manmohan Singh dedicates to the nation 390 MW Dul Hasti Power station of NHPC Limited.
- **May 6** : The Government introduces in the Parliament the much delayed Constitution (108th Amendment) Bill, popularly known as Women's Reservation Bill.
- **May 13** : Seven bombs explode in series in Jaipur, the Pink City, killing at least 60 people.
- **July 1** : Union Science and Technology Minister Kapil Sibal inaugurates the permanent research base 'Hamadri' at the North Pole at Ny-Alesund.
- **July 2** : Prime Minister Dr. Manmohan Singh announces the linking of all State capitals in the Northeast with rail lines as he unveils the 'North Eastern Region Vision 2020'.
- **July 31** : The Union Cabinet approves an additional Rs. 1,000 crore for the Aam Aadmi Bima Yojna (AABY) for including one crore more rural landless households.
- **August 5** : The third generation hit-to-kill anti-tank missile, Nag is successfully testfired at Pokhran in Rajasthan.
- **August 12** : Kerala becomes the first Indian state to reserve posts in government job for HIV positive candidates.
- **August 17** : Employees' State Insurance Corporation launches the 'Project Sankalp' to prevent new STI/HIV infections among the beneficiaries of ESI scheme in Karnataka.

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

- **August 29** : The Government notifies the recommendations of the Sixth Central Pay Commission benefiting over 50 lakh employees. The Central Civil Services (Revised Pay) Rules, 2008 come into force from January 1, 2006.
- **September 8** : Singer Bhupen Hazarika is conferred the 'Assam Ratna' on his 83rd birthday.
- **October 2** : The ban on smoking in public places – hotels, restaurants, pubs, offices and international airports – comes into force.
- **October 11** : The Prime Minister Dr. Manmohan Singh flags off the first train connecting Srinagar to Rajwanshwar in south Kashmir's Anantnag district.
- **October 31** : The Chandrayaan-1 sends the first photograph of earth showing Australian southern coast.
- **November 4** : Eminent Hindustani vocalist Pandit Bhimsen Joshi is chosen for the Bharat Ratna Award for 2008.
- **November 9** : The 105-year-old railway line that meanders through the hills between Kalka and Shimla is officially declared a World Heritage Site by the UNESCO.
- **November 14** : India reaches on the Moon after the Moon Impact Probe (MIP) on-board Chandrayaan-1 successfully ejects and lands on the lunar surface.
- **December 31** : With President Pratibha Devi Singh Patil giving her assent to the National Investigation Agency (NIA) Bill and the Unlawful Activities (Prevention) Amendment Bill, the new anti-terror regime comes into force about a month after the 26/11 terror attacks in Mumbai that claimed nearly 200 lives.
-
- 2009**
- **January 8** : Prime Minister Dr. Manmohan Singh inaugurates the new Indian Naval Academy (INA) at Ezhimala near Kannur in Kerala.
- **January 15** : Radha Vinod Raja, a senior IPS officer of Jammu and Kashmir cadre, is appointed the first Director-General of the National Investigation Agency (NIA).
- **February 8** : The first model e-court in the country is launched by the Gujarat High Court in Ahmedabad.
- **March 6** : Squadron Leader Veena Saharan has become the first woman pilot to fly Indian Air Force's gigantic transport plane IL-76, nicknamed Gajraj.
- **March 23** : Unveiled first in January 2008, the Tata Nano car is launched commercially in Mumbai amid great fanfare and expectations.
- **April 20** : The Polar Satellite Launch Vehicle C-12 (PSLV-C-12) blasts off from the Satish Dhawan Space Centre and puts into orbit Radar Imaging Satellite (RISAT-2) procured from Israel and Anusat, built by Anna University, Chennai.

compiled by Sujoy

- **May 18** : The 14th Lok Sabha is dissolved by President Pratibha Patil on the recommendation of the Union Cabinet, paving the way for the constitution of the newly elected 15th Lok Sabha.
- **May 19** : Amphibious ship INS Aravat is commissioned by Chief of Naval Staff, Sureesh Mehta.
- **May 22** : Dr. Manmohan Singh is sworn in Prime Minister of India for a second successive term along with 19 Cabinet colleagues as part of the first phase of government formation.
- **June 3** : Congress leader Ms. Meira Kumar is unanimously elected as the first Dalit woman Speaker of the Lok Sabha.
- **June 25** : Nandan M Nilekani, co-chairman of the Board of Directors of Infosys Technologies is appointed chairman of the Unique Identification (UID) Authority of India.
- **July 26** : India's first indigenously built nuclear-powered submarine, equipped with ballistic missiles, INS Arihant is launched by flooding the dry dock at the Shipbuilding Centre, Vishakhapatnam.
- **August 27** : The United Progressive Alliance government raises reservation for women at all tiers of the panchayati raj system from 33 to at least 50 per cent. The Cabinet, presided over by Prime Minister Manmohan Singh, also cleared the proposal to amend Article 243(D) of the Constitution for the purpose.
- **August 29** : The Indian Deep Space Network (IDSN) at Byalalu village near Bangalore abruptly loses contact with Chandrayaan-1 and thus the moon mission comes to an end in ten months instead of its slated life of two years.
- **September 3** : All of 24 hours after the helicopter in which he was travelling went missing, the body of Andhra Pradesh Chief Minister YS Rajasekhara Reddy is recovered from its wreckage. After that Finance Minister Konjeti Rosalah is sworn in Chief Minister to fulfill the constitutional responsibility.
- **October 2** : The Centre renames the National Rural Employment Guarantee Act (NREGA) as the Mahatma Gandhi Rural Employment Guarantee Act.
- **November 23** : The Centre launches the Jawaharlal Nehru National Solar Mission. It is one of the eight key missions of the National Action Plan on Climate Change.
- **November 25** : The 74-year old President Pratibha Devi Singh Patil makes history by becoming the first woman Head of State to fly in a fighter jet Sukhoi.
- **November 27** : France becomes the second after Russia to fully operationalise the inter-country nuclear agreement with India.
- **Décembre 2** : Bharat Ratna Lata Mangeshkar is conferred the insignia of Officer de La Legion d'Honneur on the occasion of the opening of the French Film Festival in Mumbai.

2010

- **January 4** : The former President APJ Abdul Kalam inaugurates the three-day Children's Science Congress on the Kerala University campus at Kariavattom.
- **January 17** : Jyoti Basu, the patriarch of Communist Party of India (Marxist) and the colossus of Indian politics, passes away of septicemia due to pneumonia at the age of 95.
- **January 23** : Bengali Film Antoheen is chosen as the Best Feature film, while Upendra Linje and Priyanka Chopra bag the Best Male and Female actor awards respectively at the 56th National Film Awards for 2008.
- **February 16** : Palakkad district of Kerala is declared the first total electrified district in the country.
- **March 17** : ICGS Vishwast, the first of the new class of off-shore patrol vessels indigenously designed and built by Goa Shipyard Ltd. (GSL) is commissioned in the Indian Coast Guard.
- **March 20** : The former Supreme Court judge, P Venkatarana Reddy, is appointed chairman of the 19th Law Commission.
- **April 14** : Jamia Millia Islamia Vice-Chancellor Najeeb Jung confers the degree of Doctor of Letters on Prince Salman Bin Abdul Aziz, Governor of Riyadh, at a special convocation in New Delhi.
- **April 23** : Navies of India and the United States begin annual war exercises — MALABAR — involving anti-submarine warfare surface firings, visit board, search and seizure and submarine operations.
- **April 30** : The coveted title of Pantaloons Femina Miss India (PFMI) World 2010 goes to Mumbai girl Manasvi Mamgai, Neha Hinge wins the PFMI International 2010 crown while Nicole Faris from Bangalore is announced PFMI Earth.
- **May 6** : Senior Bharatiya Janata Party leader Murli Manohar Joshi is appointed chairman of the Public Accounts Committee for 2010-11.
- **May 12** : Justice Sarosh Homi Kapadia, the senior most judge of the Supreme Court, is sworn-in as the 38th Chief Justice of India.

compiled by Sujoy

- **June 7** : The retired Chief Justice of India Justice Balakrishnan takes over as the sixth Chairman of the National Human Rights Commission.
- **June 8** : The Himachal Pradesh Government launches the "Har Gaon Ki Kahani" scheme at the national level.
- **June 16** : Nearly six months after his expulsion from Samajwadi Party, Amar Singh announced launch of Akhil Bharatiya Lok Manch with himself as president and actor-politician Jaya Prada his deputy.
- **June 17** : Yogendra Pratap Singh is appointed the first Ambassador to the Republic of Niger.
- **June 22** : Ratan Tata, Chairman of the Tata Group of Companies, is made an Honorary Doctor of Law by the University of Cambridge in recognition of his business achievements and philanthropic work.
- **July 3** : Prime Minister Dr. Manmohan Singh is conferred the degree of Doctor of Science *honoris causa* at the convocation of IIT-Kanpur.
- **July 12** : In a flawless launch, five satellites, including the advanced high-resolution cartography satellite Cartosat-2B, are placed in orbit by the Indian Space Research Organisation's Polar Satellite Launch Vehicle (PSLV-C15) rocket from Sriharikota.
- **July 20** : Milon Kumar Banerjee, the former Attorney-General of India, passes away at the age of 80.
- **August 1** : KM Mathew, Chief Editor of the mass circulation Malayalam newspaper *Malayala Manorama*, passes away at the age of 93.
- **August 1** : Jantar Mantar, Jaipur's celebrated astronomical observatory built in early 18th century, is granted World Heritage status by UNESCO.
- **August 17** : Prime Minister Dr. Manmohan Singh tops *Newsweek's* list of 10 world leaders who have won respect, but India figures at 78th place in the list of 100 best countries.
- **August 18** : President Pratibha Devi Singh Patil confers the Outstanding Parliamentarian Awards to the former Union Minister, Priya Ranjan Dasmunsi; senior Samajwadi Party leader Murli Manohar Joshi Singh; and Bharatiya Janata Party award for the years 2007, 2008 and 2009 respectively.
- **August 20** : The 18th Rajiv Gandhi National Sadbhavna award is given to Maulana Wahiduddin Khan.
- **August 28** : Music composer AR Rahman launches the Commonwealth Games 2010 theme song, "Jyo Uttho Badho Jeeto" (Live, Rise, Progress, Win) in Gurgaon, Haryana.
- **September 3** : Air Chief Marshall PV Naik, Chief of the Air Staff (Live, Rise, Progress, Win) in Gurgaon, Haryana.
- **September 3** : Sachin Tendulkar at a special function awards the honorary rank of Group Captain to Master Blaster Sachin Tendulkar

- **September 14** : The Government launches a new series of wholesale price index (WPI) with 2004-05 as base. At present, 1993-94 is used as base year to calculate WPI.
- **September 25** : Eminent Hindi writer-journalist Kanhaiya Lal Nandan passes away at the age of 77.
- **September 26** : Union Finance Minister Pranab Mukherjee launches 'Swavalamban', a pension scheme for workers in the unorganised sector who do not have access to the social security net.
- **September 29** : The first set of 12-digit Unique Identification numbers is distributed to 10 tribals in Temblai, Maharashtra. Ranjana Sonawane become the first Indian to get the UID and Temblai becomes the first AADHAR village in India.
- **September 30** : Sixty years after the matter first went into litigation, a Special Full Bench of the High Court of Allahabad has ruled that the disputed land in Ayodhya where the Babri Masjid stood for 500 years until it was demolished in 1992 shall be divided into three parts. A two-thirds portion is to be shared by two Hindu plaintiffs and one-third will be given to the Sunni Muslim Waqf Board.
- **October 5** : Bhutan's King Jigme Khesar Namgyel Wangchuk receives the Honorary Degree of Doctor of Laws from West Bengal Governor and Chancellor of the University of Calcutta M.K. Narayanan at the annual convocation in Kolkata.
- **October 16** : Rustorn 1, a medium - altitude and long endurance Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV), developed by the Bangalore-based Aeronautical Development Establishment (ADE), is successfully test-flown in Bangalore.
- **October 20** : To improve maternal and child health, the Cabinet Committee on Economic Affairs approves the Indira Gandhi Matritva Sahyog Yojana (IGMSY) – a monetary scheme for pregnant women and lactating mothers – on a pilot basis in 52 districts in this Five-Year Plan.
- **November 6** : US President Barack Obama reaches Mumbai on his first visit to India.
- **November 9** : The Lok Sabha passes two bills- The Orissa (Alteration of Name) Bill 2010 and Constitution (113th Amendment) Bill, 2010 – to change the name of Orissa to Odisha and the name of language Odia.
- **November 16** : Union Railway Minister Mamata Banerjee inaugurates the 1806 km eastern freight corridor which extends from Dankui to Ludhiana.

WORLD HISTORY : CHRONOLOGY OF EVENTS

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

- the Cinnai Vaivit, a tradition from eastern India; and the Kerala folk songs and dances of Rajasthan in the Representative List of the Intangible Cultural Heritage of Humanity.

► **November 16** : The Centre formally confers the coveted status on Oil and Natural Gas Corporation (ONGC), Indian Oil Corporation (IOC) and National Thermal Power Corporation (NTPC).

► **November 19** : Union Home Minister P Chidambaram launches 'Sabla' or the 'Rajiv Gandhi Scheme for Adolescent Girls', as a pilot project in 200 most backward districts of the country.

► **November 25** : Union Telecom Minister Kapil Sibal launches the Mobile Number Portability (MNP) era at Rohtak, Haryana, with his wife Carla Bruni on a four-day visit to India.

► **December 19** : The joint military exercise between India and Mongolia named 'Namadic Elephant' concludes in Belgaum.

► **December 22** : With an aim to encourage "scientific temper among the youth and to spread the message of "science for a billion people", the 98th Indian Science Congress Vigyan Jyot, a nationwide inspirational drive is flagged from New Delhi.

► **December 23** : The former Chief Minister of Kerala and veteran Congress leader, K Karunakaran passes away at the age of 93.

2011

► **January 3** : Prime Minister Dr. Manmohan Singh inaugurating the 98th Indian Science Congress at SRM University, Kattankulathur near Chennai.

► **January 7** : The joint exercises between Indian and French navies – Varuna 2010 – begins in Goa.

► **January 12** : Vivekanand National Awards 2011 are given away to N Vittal, Dr. Ashok K Chauhan, Dr. Vijay Kumar Saraswat and Ustad Amjad Ali Khan.

► **January 17** : Former Chairman of the Atomic Energy Commission, Anil Kakodkar receives the Homi Bhabha Lifetime Achievement Award in Mumbai.

► **January 20** : The Union Cabinet decides to observe January 25 as 'National Voters Day' from 2011 as part of an exercise to get youth to participate in the election process in greater numbers.

► **January 24** : Pandit Bhimsen Joshi, the doyen of Hindustani classical music, breathes his last in Pune.

► **January 25** : Montek Singh Ahluwalia, Brajesh Mishra, Azim Premji, A. Nageswara Rao, Kapila Vatsyayan, Homai Vyarawalla and K. Parasaran, are among this year's 13 Padma

B.C.	Homo sapiens originated in Africa.
200,000	Emergence of Modern humans in Asia
50,000	First evidence of agriculture and domestication of sheep and goats
7500	walled settlements at Jericho
7000	Building of the Great Pyramid
3000	First Olympiad in Greece
776	Foundation of Rome
753	Greeks defeated the Persians at the Battle of Marathon
490	The period of Aristotle and Plato
360	Egypt conquered by Alexander
332	Egypt dies at Babylon
323	Alexander dies at Babylon
214	Work on the Great Wall of China begins
55	Julius Ceasar attacks Great Britain
AD.	
29	Crucifixion of Jesus Christ
37	Tiberius died and Caligula succeeded him
78	Book published by Pliny the elder
105	China made paper
200	Afghanistan invaded by Huns
330	Byzantium renamed constantinople
375	Invasion of Europe by Huns
452	Founding of Venica
500	Huns established control over N W India
570	Prophet Mohammad born at Mecca
572	War between Byzantine Empire and Persia
616	Khmer Empire founded in SE Asia
618	Beginning of Tang dynasty in China
622	Flight of Mohammad from Mecca to Medina
641	Arabs conquered Egypt
711	Moors invade Spain
712	Muslim conquered Sindh
771	Charlemagne conquered saxon
809	Death of Haroun-al Rashid
846	Arabs attacked Rome
1015	Arabs conquered Sardinia
1027	Conrad II crowned as Holy Roman Emperor
1042	Constantine IV became Byzantine Emperor

1060	Henry-I of France died	Mercator used the name America for the first time. Spain conquered Bolivia.
1096	Start of the first crusade	Spain annexed Cuba; First Christmas tree, at Strasbourg Cathedral.
1106	Henry IV died succeeded by Henry V	First Portuguese navigators reached Japan.
1135	King Henry I of England died	First Portoguese navigators reached Japan.
1167	Oxford University founded	First Portuguese navigators reached Japan.
1174	Leaning Tower of Pisa built	First Portuguese navigators reached Japan.
1197	Henry VI died, succeeded by Otto IV	Elizabeth I became Queen of England
1212	Frederick II elected German King	Spain conquer Portugal
1223	Mongols invaded Russia	Spain conquer Portugal
1230	Pact of San Germano between the Emperor and the Pope	Pope Gregory XIII puts in use the Gregorian Calendar.
1256	Hundred Years War between Venice and Genoa	Pope Gregory XIII puts in use the Gregorian Calendar.
1265	English Parliament is set up.	C. Marlowe murdered
1272	Henry III of England died, succeeded by Edward I	Galileo's Golden Rule
1280	Roger Bacon invents gunpowder	Mercator's atlas published (posth); Warsaw became capital of Poland. Franco-Spanish war begins.
1287	Mongols invaded Burma	Shakespeare: The Merchant of Venice. Tomatoes introduced in England.
1294	Death of Kublai Khan	The East India Company established.
1324	Marco Polo, Venetian traveller died	Death of Elizabeth I.
1338	The Hundred years war broke out	Thirty year's war begin.
1340	Queen's College, Oxford founded	Charles I succeeded as King of England.
1348	English faces Black Death Plague	Foreign visits by Japan banned.
1348	English faces Black Death Plague	Cotton Goods begins to be manufactured in Manchester.
1377	Edward III dies, succeeded by Richard II	English Civil War begins: Income and property tax introduced in England. Montreal founded; Newton born.
1405	Timur died	English Civil War: Italian physicist Evangelista Torricelli (1608-1647) invents the barometer; Parcel post established in France.
1407	Louis, Duke of Orleans, murdered	Ming dynasty in China ends, Manchu dynasty in Power (1912).
1421	Beijing became capital of China	First newspaper advertisement appears.
1434	Pope Eugene IV flees to Florence	English Civil War ends with surrender of Oxford to roundheads; English occupy Bahamas.
1453	Turks captured Constantinople; Renaissance in Europe	Peace of West Phalia ends Thirty Year's War.
1492	Discovery of America by Columbus	In Great Britain, English becomes language of all legal documents in place of Latin. Charles I executed.
1498	Sea-route to India discovered by Vasco-de-Gama	Cromwell dissolved Parliament and becomes Lord Protector.
1499	Amerigo Vespucci charted a part of the South American Coast	Treaty of Pyrenees between Francis of Spain
1500	Pedro Cabral discovers Brazil	Monarchy restored in England.
1521	Turks captured Belgrade, Spain conquered Mexico	The Great Plague of England.
1533	Ivon IV became Czar of Russia	Glorious Revolution in England.
1534	Final rift between England and Rome: Jesuit order founded by Ignatius Loyola (1491-1556). Martine Luthor completes translation of the Bible.	Issac Newton expounds the Principle of Gravitation.
1535	English clergy adjure authority of the Pope. Sir Thomas More, who refuses the oath of the King's supremacy, tried for treason and executed (canonised 1935). Lima founded. Michelangelo paints "Last Judgement" on altar wall of Sistine Chapel; Queen Anne executed.	Founding of the Bank of England.
1536	Michelangelo paints "Last Judgement" on altar wall of Sistine Chapel; Queen Anne executed.	New coinage in England.
1537	The Pilgrimage of Grace and similar risings are put down; and Wales.	China conquers wester Mongolia. France gets Haiti.
	Robert Aske is sentenced to death for treason and executed.	Tax on beard in Russia.

1699	Peter the Great declares that New Year in Russia on Jan. 1 instead of Sept. 1. Sultanate of Oman will begin.
1700	Death of Charles II of Spain.
1715	Coronation of Louis XV.
1725	Death of Peter the Great.
1727	George II becomes King of England.
1740	George Anson (1697-1762) sets out on voyage around the world. Maria Theresa is queen of Austria.
1741	Czar Ivan VI deposed and imprisoned; Elizabeth, daughter of Peter the Great becomes Czarina (1762).
1742	First Silesian War ends; Swiss astronomer Anders Celsius (1701-1744) invents centigrade thermometer.
1743	French defeated by English.
1744	France declares war on England; second Silesian War begins.
1746	Alliance between Russia and Austria against Prussia.
1747	Nadir Shah murdered; Afghanistan united. Ahmed Shah becomes King of Afghanistan.
1766	England revoked Stamp Act.
1776	Declaration of American Independence.
1787	American Constitution drafted.
1798	Battle of River Nile.
1801	Peace Treaty of Lunéville between France and Austria.
1805	Battle of Trafalgar and Nelson's death.
1815	Battle of Waterloo; Napoleon exiled to St. Helena.
1821	Death of Napoleon.
1832	Reforms Bill passed in England.
1837	Queen Victoria's accession to the throne of England.
1840	Queen Victoria of Great Britain marries Prince Albert; End of Afghan War; Britain issues Penny postage (world's first stamp). Britain annexed New Zealand.
1841	Britain's sovereignty proclaimed over Hong Kong; The first university degree granted to women in America.
1842	Treaty of Nanking ends Opium War between Britain and China and confirms accession of Hong Kong to Great Britain.
1843	Military revolt in Spain drives General Espartero from power; Isabella II (b. 1830) declared Queen of Spain.
1850	Cavour appointed Prime Minister of Sardinia.
1852	Napoleon III becomes King of France.
1858	Abolition of Shogun system in Japan.
1868	Congress of Berlin.
1878	Japan declared war on China.
1894	The Boer war begins.

1902	The Boer war ends.
1904	Russia-Japan war.
1905	Japan defeated Russia; Discovery of the theory of Relativity of Einstein.
1905	Chinese Revolution.
1911	Republic of China established.
1912	Beginning of World War I.
1914	Russian Revolution.
1917	End of World War I.
1918	Treaty of Versailles signed.
1919	Formation of the League of Nations.
1920	Turkey declared Republic.
1923	Hitler became the Chancellor of Germany.
1933	Hitler became the Chancellor of Germany.
1936	Beginning of the Spanish Civil War.
1939	World War II begins.
1941	Russia invaded by Hitler; Pearl Harbour invaded by Japan.
1942	Japanese capture Singapore and Rangoon; Americans defeated Japanese; The first automatic computer developed in the U.S.; Millions of Jews are in Nazi gas chambers; Quit India Movement.
1943	Mussolini dismissed; Allies invaded Italy; Churchill, Stalin and Roosevelt hold Teheran conference.
1944	D-Day landings in Normandy June 6; first flying bomb dropped on London. Ho Chi Minh is Vietnam President.
1945	Establishment of UNO; End of World War II; Hiroshima and Nagasaki experience the first dropping of the Atom Bomb; Death of President Roosevelt.
1946	Civil War in China.
1948	Burma and Ceylon get independence.
1949	Indonesia get independence; The Communists capture power in China.
1952	General Eisenhower elected as the American President.
1954	Military Aid Pact between China and Pakistan; Chou-En Lai visits India.
1955	Austria gets independence; Bandung Conference.
1956	Suez Canal nationalised by President Nasser, Egypt attacked by the forces of Britain, France and Israel.
1957	First artificial satellite launched by Russia.
1958	Egypt and Syria united and renamed United Arab Republic (UAR).
1959	Chinese captured Tibet; Dalai Lama flees to India; Sputnik launched by Russia.
1960	Explosion of an atom bomb device by France; Election of John F. Kennedy as President of USA.

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

- 1961 Yuri Gagarin of USSR becomes the first spaceman.
- 1963 Partial Nuclear Test-Ban Treaty signed; Malaysia established; John F. Kennedy assassinated.
- 1965 Death of Sir Winston Churchill; Singapore becomes the sovereign independent nation; outbreak of Indo-Pak war.
- 1966 Tashkent Pact; A Russian aircraft lands on moon.
- 1967 Chinese explode hydrogen bomb; Arab-Israel War; Suez Canal closed.
- 1968 Martin Luther King Murdered.
- 1969 Dr. Ho-Chi-Minh passes away.
- 1970 Fiji gets independence.
- 1971 Outbreak of Indo-Pak war; Birth of Bangladesh; Surrender of 93,000 Pakistani troops; Khruschev died; Z.A. Bhutto new President of Pakistan.
- 1972 Sheikh Mujibar Rahman freed from Pakistani Jall and assumed the office of P.M. Bangladesh; Nixon of USA visited China; King Mahendra of Nepal died; USA and the USSR sign Strategic Arms Limitations Treaty.
- 1973 Outbreak of fourth Arab Israeli war; Fourth non-aligned summit in Algiers.
- 1975 Sheikh Mujibur Rahman, President of Bangladesh assassinated; King Faisal of Saudi Arabia, assassinated; Suez Canal reopened; Red Cross force Cambodia Government to Surrender.
- 1976 Chou-En Lai, P.M. of China, died; Seychelles gets independence; Viking I lands on Mars; Mao Tse-Tung died; Jimmy Carter elected President of USA.
- 1978 Agreement between Israel and Egypt; Vietnam attacked Cambodia; Z.A. Bhutto, former P.M. of Pakistan, sentenced to death.
- 1979 Margaret Thatcher becomes first woman P.M. of Britain.
- 1980 Free Zimbabwe is born. Marshall Tito of Yugoslavia passes away.
- 1981 President Zia ur Rahman of Bangladesh is shot dead; President Anwar Sadat of Egypt is assassinated; AIDS is officially recognised for the first time in USA.
- 1982 In Bangladesh a military coup by Lt. Gen. Ershad; The Vatican and UK reestablish full diplomatic relations; Introduction of the supercomputer Cray I.
- 1983 Benigno Aquino of Philippines assassinated; President Reagan announces the "Star Wars" programme.
- 1984 Indian PM Indira Gandhi is assassinated; succeeded by son Rajiv Gandhi; Bhopal gas tragedy.
- 1985 Death of Soviet premier Chernenko, Mikhail Gorbachev succeeds him; Salvage experts locate the wreck of the ship Titanic.
-
- 1986 Swedish PM Olaf Palme is assassinated; Chernobyl nuclear disaster; Mikhail Gorbachev institutes his policy of Glasnost. In Czechoslovakia far-reaching political and economic reforms; World-wide stock exchange crash; Glass fiber cable is laid across the Atlantic Ocean.
- 1987 Pakistan : Premier Gen. Zia killed in a plane crash, succeeded by the first woman leader of a Muslim country, Benazir Bhutto.
- 1988 Yasser Arafat becomes first President of Palestine.
- 1989 Soviet Union Disintegrated
- 1991 Yugoslavia expelled from U.N.O.
- 1992 Eritrea becomes a new Nation.
- 1993 125 nations signed the final draft of the GATT negotiations; Israeli PM Yitzhak Rabin and PLO leader Yasser Arafat sign historic accord giving Palestinians self-rule in Gaza strip and Jericho; China conducts nuclear tests; Israel and Jordan sign Peace Treaty.
- 1994 World Trade Organisation (WTO) comes into effect; NPT made a permanent international arrangement, India refuses to sign the NPT; Israeli PM Yitzhak Rabin assassinated.
- 1995 France's sixth nuclear tests; Ceasefire between Russian forces and Chechen rebels; Taliban captured Kabul.
- 1996 US Spacecraft 'Path Finder' lands on Mars, Mother Teresa died.
- 1997 US President Clinton faces impeachment, Pakistan test fires - 'Gauri' Missiles.
- 1998 Euro comes into effect, Kosovo crisis to Balkan war, Military Coup in Pakistan.
- 1999 Ariel Sharon elected President of Israel.
- 2000 George W. Bush, sworn in as 43rd President of United States.
- 2001 'Euro' becomes the official currency of 12 European countries.
- 2003 Kalpana Chawla and six other crew of STS-107 space shuttle mission were killed.
- 2004 12th SAARC summit concludes at Islamabad, EU emerges as world's largest trading block. George Bush wins a Second term as US President, Yasser Arafat passes away.
- 2005 King Gyanendra of Nepal declared emergency (Feb), NASA Space Craft 'Deep Impact' blasted off (Jan), New Zealand introduces carbon tax (May); Kuwait Parliament grants women the right to vote (May).
- 2006 NASA launches the first space mission to Pluto as a powerful rocket hurdled the New Horizons spacecraft on a nine year, 4.5 billion km. journey to the edge of the solar system.
- 2007 Mr. Ban Ki-moon of South Korea takes over as the new UN Secretary General, succeeding Mr. Kofi Annan of Ghana.

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

compiled by Sujoy

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

Civilization	Date	Famous cities
Akkadian	2350-2230 B.C.	Mesopotamia, Syria, Asia Minor
Assyrian	1800-900 B.C.	Mesopotamia, Syria
Babylonian	1728-1686 B.C.	Mesopotamia, Syria
Egyptian	2850-715 B.C.	Nile Valley
Greek	900-200 B.C.	Greece
Hittite	1650-1200 B.C.	Asia Minor, Syria
Hindus	2500-1500 B.C.	North-West India, Pakistan Lothal
Indus	3000-1100 B.C.	Crete
Iranian	559-330 B.C.	Iran, Asia Minor
Persian	1100-330 B.C.	-
Phoenician	500B.C.-300A.D	Mediterranean region, Asia Minor
Roman	3200-2360 B.C.	Mesopotamia
Sumerian		Ur, Nippur, Kish

WORLD HISTORY: IMPORTANT FACTS

- 3400 B.C. – 2700 B.C. constitutes the Age of Pyramids.
 - Pyramids of Egypt were constructed by the Pharaohs of Egypt.
 - The great Pharaoh Akhnaton ruled from 1375 B.C. – 1358 B.C.
 - Cleopatra was the most beautiful queen of the Ancient World.
 - Mesopotamian civilization flourished in the Tigris – Euphrates Valley.
 - Sargon of Akkad unified the whole of Mesopotamia.
 - The Han dynasty of China started conducting Civil Services Examinations.
 - Mandarins were the civil servants in Chinese Empire.
 - Confucius was born in the state of Lu.
 - Confucius dies in 479 B.C.
 - Taoism was founded on the basis of the writings of Lao Tze (604 B.C – 517 B.C.).
 - Mencius (372 B.C - 289 B.C.) was a great Chinese philosopher.
 - Indian Buddhist monks Kashyapa Matanga and Dharamarakshita helped in the spread of Buddhism in China.
 - Shi-Huang-Ti constructed the Great wall of China.
 - The Aegean Empire flourished between 2500-1400 B.C.
 - The Aegean civilization on the Island of Crete was destroyed by a Volcano.
 - Homer wrote epic-poems Iliad and Odyssey.
 - Athens, Sparta, Corinth, Thebes were Greek city States.
 - In Greece Zeus was the Sky God and Apollo, the Sun-God.
 - Olympic games were organized in Ancient Greece once in four years.

compiled by Sujoy

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

- Olympic games were organised in the honour of God, Zeus.
- Alexander occupied the Greek throne in 336 B.C.
- Aristotle was the tutor of Alexander.
- Alexander died at the age of 33 in 323 B.C.
- The Roman Republic was established in 509 B.C.
- Julius Caesar was the famous Roman General.
- Egypt under Queen Cleopatra became an ally of Rome.
- Julius Caesar was assassinated in 44 B.C.
- Queen Cleopatra committed suicide by taking poison of an asp.
- Augustus established Pax Romana (Roman Peace).
- Jesus Christ was born in 4 B.C. in Bethlehem.
- It was in the Roman Empire that Christianity grew into a great religion.
- Mohammad was born at Mecca in 570 A.D.
- Mohammad belonged to the Hashmita family of the Quraishi tribe.
- The retreat of Mohammad in Medina is called Hejira (621-22).
- Mohammad died in 632 A.D.
- The pilgrimage to holy city of Mecca is called Hajj.
- After the murder of Hussain, Muslims were divided into Sunni and Shiias.
- The term Middle Ages in the history of Europe refers to the period which lie between the fall of the Roman Empire and the discovery of America.
- The Renaissance in Europe was an intellectual movement in 14th century.
- Petrarch wrote 'Sonnets to Laura'.
- Machia Velli (1469-1527) wrote 'The Prince'.
- Medici family of Florence patronised various artists.
- 'Monalisa' and 'The last supper' are the creations of Leonardo Da Vinci.
- 'The Last Judgement' is the most famous work of Michel Angelo.
- Sir Thomas More wrote 'Utopia'.
- The Reformation was a movement aimed towards reforming the Roman Catholic Church.
- The Reformation Movement in Germany was led by Martin Luther.
- Zwingli and Calvin led the movement in Switzerland.
- The earliest Nation state to emerge in Europe was England.
- The Elizabethan age is regarded as the 'Golden Age' in the history of England.
- Elizabeth I ruled from 1558-1603 A.D.
- After Elizabeth's death England came to be ruled by Stuart rulers.
- James I (1605-1625) was the first Stuart ruler.
- King Henry IV founded the House of Bourbons.
- Bourbon dynasty continued till the French Revolution (1789 A.D.).
- Louis XIV declared "I am the State".
- Spain was liberated from the Moors in 1492.

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

- During the first half of the 16th century, Spain was ruled by the first Emperor, Charles V.
- Holy Roman Emperor, Charles V married the English Queen, Mary.
- Philip II married New Amsterdam as New York.
- In 1664, the English renamed New Amsterdam as New York.
- Seven Year's war continued from 1756-63.
- In 1770 year's war 'Boston Tea Party' occurred on December 16, 1773.
- The incident called 'Boston Tea Party' occurred on December 16, 1773.
- Thomas Jefferson wrote 'The Declaration of American Independence'.
- The Declaration of Independence was issued on 4th July 1776.
- In 1783, the British signed the Treaty of Paris, by which she recognized the Americans fought for their independence under the command of George Washington.
- The Declaration of Independence came into force on June 21, 1788.
- George Washington was elected the first President of America.
- The period of 18th century is called as the "Age of Enlightenment".
- Voltaire's ideas had great impact on the French Revolution.
- Rousseau wrote the famous book 'Social Contract'.
- Rousseau wrote in 'Social Contract' that "Man is born free but he is everywhere in chains".
- The slogan of equality, liberty and fraternity during the French Revolution were inspired by Rousseau's ideas.
- Saint Simon wrote the famous book "The New Christianity" (1825).
- The Communist Manifesto was published in 1848.
- The first volume of 'Das Capital' was published in 1867.
- 'First International' was formed in 1864.
- 'Second International' was formed in 1889.
- Karl Heinrich Marx was born in 1818 in Germany.
- Karl Marx died in 1883 in London.
- The French Revolution began with the siege of Bastille on July 14, 1789.
- Louis XVI was the ruler at the time of French Revolution.
- Louis XVI was executed in 1793.
- The period of September 1792 - July 1794 is known as the reign of terror.
- In 1795 the executive power was vested with the Directory.
- Napoleon Bonaparte was born at Ajaccio on the island of Corsica in 1769.
- Napoleon defeated the Egyptians in the battle of Pyramids.
- Napoleon ruled France from 1799 to 1815.
- Napoleon faced crushing defeat in the battle of Leipzig.
- Napoleon was banished to the island of Elba.
- The battle of Waterloo (1815) finally ended the career of Napoleon.
- Napoleon went into exile in the island of St. Helena.

compiled by Sujoy

- Napolean died in 1821.
- The task of Italian unification was carried at by Mazzini and Garibaldi.
- Garibaldi is known as "the sword of Italian unification".
- Zollverein was the custom union formed by Prussia.
- Otto Von Bismarck was the architect of Germany's unification (1917).
- Bismarck followed the policy of 'Blood and Iron'.
- Czar Nicholas II (1894-1917) was the ruler during the Russian Revolution (1917).
- Rasputin was the notorious Minister of Czar Nicholas.
- The Czar was forced to abdicate in March 1917.
- The Social Democratic Party was formed in 1898.
- In 1903 the Social Democratic Party bifurcated into Mensheviks and Bolsheviks.
- The events of 12 March 1917 has been called the February Revolution.
- A provisional government was set up under Alexander Kerensky.
- Nikolai Lenin (1870-1924) was the leader of the Bolsheviks.
- Lenin promised to people "Peace, Land and Bread".
- The overthrowing of Provisional Government on November 7, 1917 is known as October Revolution.
- New Economic Policy (NEP) was introduced in 1921.
- Lenin died in 1924.
- Joseph Stalin (1879-1953) assumed charge as the leader of Russia.
- The assassination of Archduke Francis Ferdinand and his wife in Sarjevo on 28 June 1914 provided the immediate cause for the outbreak of World War I.
- In 1882 Triple Alliance was formed by Germany-Austria-Hungary and Italy.
- On 1 August 1914 Germany declared war on Russia and on 3 August on France.
- France, Russia and their allies came to be known as Allied Powers.
- Germany, Austria and their allies came to be known as the Central Powers.
- Woodrow Wilson presented the Fourteen Points.
- The Paris Peace conference was organised in January, 1919.
- The Treaty of Versailles was signed with Germany on 28 June, 1919.
- The Paris Peace Conference led to the creation of the League of Nations.
- The League Headquarters were located in Geneva (Switzerland).
- The USA and Soviet Union remained outside the League of Nations.
- Mussolini was popularly known as Duce.
- The Economic Depression in Europe continued from 1929 to 1933.
- The Nazis were popularly known as the Brownshirts.
- The Nazis were popularly known as the Chancellor of Germany.
- On 30 January, 1933 Hitler was appointed as the Chancellor of many.
- Hitler was an Austrian by birth.

- Hitler's organisation came to be known as the National Socialist Party.
- Hitler wrote the book Mein Kampf (My battle) in Prison.
- Hitler became the President as well as the Chancellor.
- In 1934 Hitler became the President as well as the Chancellor.
- Second World War was began in September, 1939.
- German forces attacked Poland on September 1, 1939.
- Britain and France declared war on Germany on 3rd September, 1939.
- The Pearl Harbour was attacked on December 7, 1941, on August 6, 1945 U.S. dropped the first atom bomb on Hiroshima.
- On August 9, 1945, U.S. dropped the second atom bomb on Nagasaki.
- Japanese forces surrendered on September 2, 1945.
- Yalta conference (1945) was organised to discuss the formation of the United Nations Organisation.
- The United Nations charter became effective on 24 October 1945.
- The Fourth Movement started on 4 May, 1919 in China.
- In 1921 the communist party of China was formed.
- In 1868 the rule of Shogun ended in Japan and Meiji came in to power.
- Cold war developed between USA and USSR after the second World War.
- In 1949 Germany was divided into Eastern and Western Germany.
- The North Atlantic Treaty Organisation (NATO) was formed on April 4, 1949.
- In 1955, the communist countries formed the Warsaw Pact.
- Germany was reunited on 3 October, 1990.
- The Korean War broke out in 1950.
- In 1954, the South-East Asia Treaty Organisation (SEATO) was set up.
- In January 1959, there was a revolution in Cuba under Fidel Castro.
- In 1961, East Germany built a wall between East and West Berlin.
- U.S. started its 'star-Wars programme' in 1980s.
- On 26 December, 1991 the Soviet Union broke up into 15 independent Republics.
- In 1960, 17 African countries became Independent.
- The system of racial segregation called apartheid was practised in South Africa.
- The African National Congress (ANC) led the movement against apartheid.
- Nelson Mandela was released from jail in 1990 after about 26 years.
- The Arab League was set up in 1945.
- ASEAN was set up in 1967.
- SAARC was set up in 1985.

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

IMPORTANT WARS IN WORLD HISTORY		
Battle	Period	Features
Hundred Year's War	1347-1453	Fought between France and England
War of Spanish Succession	1702	English, England and France
Seven Years War	1756-1763	England and Prussia defeated Austria, France, Poland and Russia. Between Forces were defeated.
American War of Independence	1763-83	British, Britain and France
Battle of Nile	1798	English, British and French fleet defeated French and Spanish fleet. Napoleonic was defeated.
Battle of Trafalgar	1805	Fought between Russia and combined forces of England, France and Turkey. Japan defeated Russia.
Battle of Waterloo	1815	Murder of Archduke Ferdinand of Austria was the immediate cause. Austria attacked Serbia. Hitler attacked Poland. Britain and France declared war on Germany.
Crimean War	1853-56	North Korea invaded South Korea. Fought between Israel on one side and Egypt, Syria, Jordan on the other. China invaded Vietnam and established control over large areas of Vietnam.
Russo-Japanese War	1904-05	Japan defeated Russia.
World War I	1914-18	Hitler attacked Poland. Britain and France declared war on Germany.
World War II	1939-45	North Korea invaded South Korea. Fought between Israel on one side and Egypt, Syria, Jordan on the other. China invaded Vietnam and established control over large areas of Vietnam.
Korean War	June 1950	Arab-Israel War
Arab-Israel War	1967	Fought between Israel on one side and Egypt, Syria, Jordan on the other.
China-Vietnam War	1979	Forces under US command attacked Iraq. Force under US command invaded Iran.
Gulf War	Jan 17, 1991 to feb 26, 1991	U.S.- Iraq War
Gulf War	20 March 2003	U.S.- Iraq War

IMPORTANT TREATIES AND AGREEMENTS		
Treaty / Agreement	Year	Importance
Treaty of Paris	1763	The Seven Years war came to an end.
Treaty of Paris	1783	The American war of Independence came to an end.
Treaty of Paris	1802	Signed between England and France.
Treaty of Amiens	1807	Russia came under the domination of Napoleon.
Treaty of Tilsit	1842	Signed between England and China and it proved fatal for China. This treaty opened Japan.
Treaty of Nanking	1854	It was concluded between England and France. The treaty further complicated the Eastern Question.
Treaty of Kanagawa	1856	Bismarck concluded the treaty with Austria.
Treaty of Paris	1866	It created a long lasting hostility between France and Germany.
Treaty of Prague	1871	It failed to resolve the problem of Balkan states.
Treaty of Frankfurt	1878	It failed to stop the plunder of Africa by European Nations.
Treaty of Berlin	1885	It was concluded between China and Japan on the question of Korea.
Congress of Berlin	1895	It was concluded between Japan and Russia.
Berlin Conference	1895	It was concluded between Japan and Russia.
Treaty of Shimomoseki	1895	It was signed after 1912 war between the Balkan States and Turkey.
Treaty of Portsmouth	1905	The Second Balkan war came to an end with it.
Treaty of London	1913	Through this Treaty Russia detached herself from the World War I.
Treaty of Brest-Litovsk	1918	It was concluded for the establishment of peace after world war I.
Treaty of Bucharest	1913	It was concluded between the defeated Austria and Allied powers after World War I.
Treaty of St. Germaine	1919	It was concluded between Bulgaria and Allied Powers.
Treaty of Neuilly	1919	It was concluded between Turkey and the Allied Powers.
Treaty of Severs	1920	Turkey amended the humiliating Treaty of Sevres.
Treaty of Lausanne	1923	This pact was the culmination of the policy of Appeasement.
Munich Pact	1938	

compiled by Sujoy

INDIAN POLITICAL SYSTEM AND CONSTITUTION

The democratic political system of our country is based on values and principles enshrined in the constitution. After the dark night of foreign domination, India entered into a new era on August, 1947. The constitution which was formed for the long vision of towering leaders like Jawahar Lal Nehru, Sardar Patel and Dr. B. R. Ambedkar. The constitution outlined the goal to be achieved i.e., of a welfare state and also provided the means and methods to accomplish those goals. The study of Indian Constitution thus is a journey into the mind and heart of a growing and developing Nation.

EVOLUTION OF THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

- A constitution is a document of people's faith and aspirations possessing a special legal sanctity.
- It is the fundamental law of the country and all other laws and customs of the country in order to be valid must conform to it.
- A constitution sets out the framework and the Principal Function of various organs of the Government as well as relations between the Government and its citizens.

THE REGULATING ACT, 1773

- This act provided for the centralisation of administration of company's territories in India.
- Governor of Bengal became Governor-General for all British territories in India.
- Supreme Court to be set up at Calcutta.

THE PIRTS INDIA ACT, 1784

- Subordinated the Bombay and Madras Presidency to Bengal in all questions of war, diplomacy and revenues.
- Strength of Governor-General in council reduced to 3.

THE CHARTER ACT, 1793

- This Act gave the power to the Governor-General to override his council.

THE CHARTER ACT, 1813

- The Act provided rules and procedures for the use of Indian revenue.

THE CHARTER ACT, 1833

- Governor-General of Bengal to be Governor-General of India.
- Government of Madras and Bombay deprived of legislative powers.
- Government member added to the council of Governor-General.
- Law member added to the council of Governor-General.

- Three fold division of powers-Federal, Provincial and Concurrent Lists.
- Separate electorate extended to include Anglo-Indians, Indians and Europeans.

IMPORTANT FACTS

- The Constitution of India was formally enacted on 26 November, 1949.
- The Constitution of India came into force on 26 January, 1950, it was finally passed.
- At present the Constitution consists of 444 Articles and 12 Schedules.
- The constitution of India was framed and adopted by the Constituent Assembly of India.
- As per the Cabinet Mission Plan of 1946, the Constituent Assembly was set up in November 1946.
- The members were elected indirectly by the Provincial Assemblies and the rest were nominated by the Princely States, in the ratio of one member per one million population.
- There were a total of 389 members in the Constituent Assembly of which 296 were elected by the members of the Provincial Assemblies and the rest were nominated by the Princely States.
- The first meeting of the Constituent Assembly was held on 9th December, 1946 with Sachidanand Sinha as the interim President.
- Later Dr. Rajendra Prasad was elected as the President of the Constituent Assembly on 11th December, 1946.
- The historic "Objective Resolution" was moved in the Constituent Assembly by Pt. Jawahar Lal Nehru on 13th December, 1946 which ultimately became the Preamble of our Constitution.
- The Constituent Assembly formed 13 important committees for framing the Constitution.
- A drafting committee of 7 members was set up on 29th August, 1947 under the Chairmanship of Dr. B. R. Ambedkar.
- The Constituent Assembly worked in three phases.

(i) 1st Phase :

As Constituent Assembly under the limitations of Cabinet Mission Plan-6th December, 1946 to 14th August, 1947.

(ii) 2nd Phase :

As Constituent Assembly, a sovereign body + Provisional Parliament - 15th August, 1947 to 26th November, 1949

(iii) 3rd Phase :

As a Provisional Parliament-27th November, 1949 to March, 1952.

- The Constituent Assembly took 2 years 11 months and 18 days to frame the Constitution.
- The design of the National Flag was adopted by the Constituent Assembly on July 22, 1947.

National Anthem was adopted by the Constituent Assembly on January 24, 1950. The first meeting of the Constituent Assembly was boycotted by the Muslim League.

B. N. Rau was appointed as the legal Advisor of the Constituent Assembly.

The song 'Jana-gana-Mana' was adopted by the Constituent Assembly as the National Anthem on 24th January 1950.

THE PREAMBLE

The Objective Resolution moved by J. L. Nehru ultimately became the Objective Resolution was passed by the Constituent Assembly on the 22nd January, 1947.

The final paragraph of the Preamble puts on record the exact date when the Constitution was adopted.

when the preamble makes clear that the source of the Constitution is the people of India.

The preamble helps where the language of the Constitution is vague.

The world 'Socialist,' 'Secular' and the 'Unity and Integrity' of the nation were added by the 42nd Amendment Act of 1976.

The Supreme Court expressed the view that the "Preamble is the key to its makers".

Justice Madhokar said in Sajjan Singh Vs. Rajasthan State case that the preamble is the sum and substance of the Constitution.

In the Golaknath Vs. Punjab State case, Justice Hidayatullah remarked that the preamble is the synopsis of those principles on which the government has to work upon.

The objective of the constitution is to secure Justice, Liberty, Equality and Fraternity for every citizen.

PREAMBLE

It provides a key to the intention of the framers of the Constitution.

The Preamble to the Constitution of India reads : "WE THE PEOPLE OF INDIA, having solemnly resolved to constitute India into a SOVEREIGN, SOCIALIST, SECULAR, DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

To secure to all its citizens, JUSTICE, social economic and political LIBERTY of thought, expression, belief, faith and worship; FRATERNITY assuring the dignity of the individual and the unity and integrity of the Nation. IN OUR CONSTITUENT ASSEMBLY this sixtieth day of November 1949, we do HEREBY ADOPT, ENACT and GIVE TO OURSELVES THIS CONSTITUTION.

DIFFERENT COMMITTEES

Committee	Chairman
1. Drafting Committee	— B. R. Ambedkar
2. Flag Committee	— J. B. Kripalani
3. Union Power Committee	— S. V. B. Patel
4. Fundamental Rights and Minority Committee	— S. V. B. Patel — J. L. Nehru
5. Provincial Constitution Committee	
6. Union Constitution Committee	

- MEMBERS OF THE DRAFTING COMMITTEE**
1. Dr. B. R. Ambedkar — Chairman
 2. Alladi Krishna Swami Ayyar
 3. K. M. Munshi
 4. N. G. S. Ayangar
 5. Md. Sadullah
 6. N. Madhav Rao (In place of B. L. Mitra)
 7. D.P. Khetan (T. Krishnamachari after Khetan's death in 1948).

SALIENT FEATURES OF THE CONSTITUTION

- The constitution of India is the second lengthiest and the most comprehensive of all the written Constitutions of the World.
- The Constitution establishes a Parliamentary form of Government both at the Centre and the States.
- The Constitution of India has features of both rigidity and flexibility.
- The Constitution declares certain fundamental rights of the individual.
- The Constitution of India has made provision to provide an independent and impartial judiciary.
- The Constitution of India has conferred on the Judiciary the power of Judicial Review.
- The system of universal adult suffrage has been adopted by the constitution.
- The Constitution of India provides for the establishment of Secular State.
- The Constitution of India has established single and uniform citizenship for the whole of India.
- The Constitution of India has made some special provisions for Scheduled Castes and Tribes.
- The Constitution of India has provided a single and unified judiciary with the Supreme Court at its apex.

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge
for a federation with

- The Constitution of India has made provision for a federation with strong centralising tendency.
- The Constitution of India has provided certain Directive Principles of State Policy to secure a truly welfare state.

FACTS TO REMEMBER

- The provisions of Independence of Judiciary and Judicial Review have been taken from the US Constitution.
- The provision of Ministerial responsibility has been taken from Irish Constitution.
- Method of Election of the President has been taken from Irish Constitution.
- The provision regarding nomination of members of the Rajya Sabha by the President has been taken from Irish Constitution.
- The first sitting of the Union Parliament, following the first General Elections in 1951-1952 was held on 13 May, 1952.
- The legislature of the USA is known as the Congress.
- The idea of concurrent list has been borrowed from Australia.
- The first State in India to be formed on a linguistic basis was Andhra Pradesh.
- The constitution describes India as a Union of States.
- The salaries of the Judges of the Supreme Court are drawn from the Consolidated Fund of India.

FUNDAMENTAL RIGHTS

- These Fundamental Rights Finalised by a committee of the Constituent Assembly headed by Sardar Vallabh Bhai Patel.
- Are protected by the constitutional remedy by way of an application directed to Supreme Court under Article 32 and High Court under Article 226.
- They can be altered only through constitutional amendment.
- Vital for the full development of the human personality, promoting an individual's dignity and welfare.
- Aim to establish 'a Government of law and not of man'.
- Article 13 prohibits the state from making any law, taking away or abridging the rights in Part III. However, this restriction doesn't apply to a constitutional amendment.
- Fundamental Rights don't give absolute powers to the individual, so, they are restricted rights.
- Article 17 and 24 are the absolute rights.
- Article 29 (Cultural and Education rights)-This article stipulates that the states shall not impose upon it any culture other than the community's own culture.
- Article 32 (Right to Constitutional Remedies)-The article guarantees to a person the right to move the Supreme Court directly for the enforcement of his fundamental rights.

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

- Article 32 has been called the cornerstone of the entire Constitution.
- Dr. Ambedkar called it the 'very heart and soul of the entire constitution'.
- Article 33, Parliament has the power to modify the Constitution to give fundamental rights to the members of the Armed Forces.
- Article 35 stipulates that Parliament alone can legislate on certain matters to give effect to some of provision of this part of Constitution.
- Parliament amended Article 13 and Article 368 by the 24th Amendment Act, 1971 to empower itself to amend Part III of the Constitution for automatic suspension of the Fundamental Rights under certain circumstances (e.g. during emergency).
- Under Article 359, the President has the power to suspend all the Fundamental Rights by issuing a proclamation during a National Emergency.
- The 44th Amendment Act, 1978 prohibits the suspension of Article 20 and 21 even during a national emergency.
- Article 22 affords protection against arbitrary arrest and detention.
- Article 24 prohibits the employment of children below 14 years of age in factories, mines and hazardous occupations.

FUNDAMENTAL RIGHTS WITH NEGATIVE EXPRESSIONS

- Article 14 : No man is above the law of the land and every person is subject to the jurisdiction of the courts.
- Article 15(1) : State shall not discriminate against a citizen on grounds only of religion, race, caste, sex or place of birth or any of them.
- Article 16(2) : No citizen can be discriminated against or ineligible for any employment under the State on grounds only of religion, race, caste, sex, descent, place of birth or residence.
- Article 18 : Prohibits the State to confer titles on anybody whether a citizen or a non citizen.
- Article 22(1) : No person who is arrested shall be detained in custody without being informed of the grounds for such arrest.
- Article 28(1) : No religious instruction shall be imparted in any educational institution wholly maintained out of state funds.

FUNDAMENTAL RIGHTS WITH POSITIVE EXPRESSIONS

- Article 25 : Guarantees to every person the freedom of conscience and the right to profess, practise and propagate religion.
- Article 29(1) : Guarantees to every section of the citizens residing in any part of India having a distinct language, script or culture of its own, the right to conserve the same.

TEN FUNDAMENTAL DUTIES

1. To abide by the Constitution and respect its ideals and institutions, the National Flag and the National Anthem.
 2. To cherish and follow the noble ideals which inspired our national struggle for freedom.
 3. To uphold and protect the sovereignty, unity and integrity of India.
 4. To defend the country and render national service when called upon to do so.
 5. To promote harmony and the spirit of common brotherhood and to preserve dignity of women.
 6. To value and preserve the rich heritage of our composite cultures.
 7. To protect and improve natural environment.
 8. To develop the scientific temper, humanism and the spirit of inquiry and reform.
 9. To safeguard public property and to abjure violence.
 10. To strive for excellence in all spheres of individual and collective activity.
1. To provide opportunities for education to his child or, as the case may be ward between the age of six and fourteen years.

compiled by Sujoy

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

- **IMPORTANT ARTICLES & ASSOCIATED POLICY**
- **Article 36 :** Definition of Directive Principles.
- **Article 37 :** Not enforceable by any court.
- **Article 38 :** The state will strive to promote the welfare of the people and complete development of the social system, securing :
 - (i) The men and the women equally have the right to earn their money for life.
 - (ii) That the ownership and control of the material resources of the community are so distributed as best to subserve the common goods.
 - (iii) That the operation of the economic system does not result in the concentration of wealth to common detriment, in the concentration of wealth to common detriment, does not result in the concentration of wealth to common detriment.
 - (iv) That there is equal pay for equal work for both men and women.
 - (v) That the health and strength of workers, men and women and the tender age of children are not abused.
- **Article 40 :** The state shall take steps to organise panchayats as a unit of self-government.
- **Article 41 :** The state will within the limits of its economic capacity and development, make effective provision for securing the right to work, to education and to public assistance in cases of unemployment, old age, sickness and disablement.
- **Article 42 :** The state will make provisions for securing just and human conditions of work and for maternity relief.
- **Article 43 :** The state will endeavour to secure to all workers, agricultural, industrial or otherwise, work, a living wage and the state will responsible to promote cottage industries.
- **Article 44 :** The state will try to secure for the citizens a uniform civil code throughout the territory of India.
- **Article 45 :** The state will endeavour to provide, within a period of 10 years from the commencement of this Constitution free and compulsory education for all children until they complete the age of fourteen years.
- **Article 46 :** The state shall promote with special care for the educational and economic interests of the weaker sections of the people in particular of the scheduled castes and the scheduled tribes.
- **Article 47 :** The state will regulate the raising of the level of the nutrition and the standard of living of its people and the State will endeavour to bring about prohibition of drinks and of drugs which are injurious to health.

- **DIRECTIVE PRINCIPLES ADDED AFTER 42ND AMENDMENT (1976)**
- **Article 39(B) :** The children should be educated in fresh and prestigious environment.
- **Article 39(A) :** The legal system promotes Justice on a basis of equal opportunity and will in particular provide free legal aid by suitable legislation.
- **Article 43(A) :** To secure the participation of workers in the management of undertaking engaged in any industry.
- **Article 48(A) :** To protect the environment and to safeguard the forests and wildlife of the country.
- **DIRECTIVE PRINCIPLES ADDED AFTER 44TH AMENDMENT (1978)**
- **Article 39(B) :** The state shall, in particular strive to minimise the inequalities in income and endeavour to eliminate inequalities in status, facilities and opportunities not only among individuals but also amongst groups of people residing the different areas.
- **DIRECTIVE PRINCIPLES MENTIONED IN OTHER PARTS OF THE CONSTITUTION**
- **Article 350 :** It is duty of the officers of concern states to provide primary education in mother tongue to the people of minorities particularly to children of minorities classes.
- **Article 351 :** It will be duty of the union to spread Hindi language amongst the people of India which will develop our cultural and social element.
- **Article 355 :** It will be under consideration to appoint the people of the scheduled castes and the scheduled tribes in and as union or state services.

PRESIDENT

- The President is the executive head of the Republic.
- The President is the first citizen of India and occupies the position in the warrant of Precedence.
- All the executive decisions are taken in the name of the President.
- The executive power is exercised by the President on the advice of the Council of Ministers.
- The 42nd Amendment Act has made it obligatory for the President to accept the advice of Council of Ministers.
- The procedure of President's election is laid down in the Constitution.
- The election is held in accordance with a system of proportional representation by means of a single transferable vote.
- The term of office is five years from the date of entry in the office.
- President takes oath in the presence of the Chief Justice of India.
- President can resign by giving a resignation in writing addressed to the Vice-President.
- President can be removed for violation of the constitution, by the process of Impeachment.
- Article 61 outlines the impeachment procedure for the President.
- When a vacancy occurs in the office of the President, the Vice-President acts as the President until a new President assumes the office (Article 62).
- The 44th Amendment gave him the power to send back to Council of Ministers an advice for reconsideration.
- The Budget is laid before Parliament in the name of the President.
- A money bill is introduced only on his recommendation.
- He appoints a Finance Commission every five years.
- All executive action of the Union must be taken in the name of the President (Article 77). All important officials are appointed by him.
- The President can appoint and also remove some of the officials.
- He has the right to be informed of all the important decisions of the Cabinet.
- The supreme command of the Armed Forces is vested in the President.
- The President of India represents India in international forums, sends and receives ambassadors.
- All international treaties and agreements are concluded on his behalf; however, they are subject to ratification by Parliament.

Kiran's One Liner Approach General Knowledge

GENERAL KNOWLEDGE

QUESTION

ANSWER

EXPLANATION

ANSWER

QUESTION

ANSWER

EXPLANATION

- IMPORTANT ARTICLES RELATED WITH THE PRESIDENT**
- Article 53 : Executive Power is vested in the President.
 - Article 54 : Election of the President.
 - Article 55 : Process of President's election.
 - Article 56 : Term of office of the President.
 - Article 57 : Eligibility for re-election.
 - Article 58 : Qualifications for election as President.
 - Article 60 : Oath to the President.
 - Article 61 : Impeachment of the President.
 - Article 71 : Dispute regarding election of the President.
 - Article 72 : Pardoning Power of the President.
 - Article 74 : President vis-a-vis the aid and advice tendered by the Council of Ministers.
 - Article 76 : Appointment of Attorney-General of India.
 - Article 78 : Prime Minister to keep the President informed.
 - Article 85 : Summon, Prorogue the Houses of Parliament and dissolution of Lok Sabha.
 - Article 80 : Power to nominate 12 members to Rajya Sabha.
 - Article 123 : Power to promulgate ordinance.
 - Article 143 : Consultation with the Supreme Court of India.
 - Article 352 : Proclamation of Emergency by war, external aggression or armed rebellion.
 - Article 356 : Taking over the administration of a state.
 - Article 360 : Proclamation of Financial Emergency.

THE COMPTROLLER AND AUDITOR-GENERAL OF INDIA

- The Comptroller and Auditor-General of India is appointed by the President.
- He holds office until he attains the age of 65 years or at the expiry of the 6 year term, whichever is earlier.
- He is the guardian of the Public Purse.
- He audit the accounts of the Union and the States and submits the report to the President or the Governor.
- In case of Union Territories having Legislative Assemblies he submits the audit reports to Lt. Governors.
- The accounts of the Union Territories are audited by him as part of the accounts of the Union of India.
- He ensures that all the expenditures from the Consolidated Fund of India or states are in accordance with the law.
- He is an officer of the Parliament and he is called Ears and Eyes of the Public Accounts Committee.
- He is concerned only at the stage of audit after the expenditure has already taken place.
- He has no control over the issue of money from the Consolidated Fund of India or of any state.

- He can be removed only on an address from both the Houses of the Parliament on the ground of proven misbehaviour and incapacity.
- His salary is charged on the Consolidated Fund of India.
- He is paid a salary equivalent to that of a Judge of the Supreme Court.
- On retirement, he shall be eligible for an annual pension either under the Union or the State Governments.

THE ATTORNEY-GENERAL OF INDIA

- The Attorney-General is the first law officer of the Government of India.
- He is appointed by the President at according to article 76.
- He holds office during the Pleasure of the President.
- His duty is to give legal advice to the Government and the President.
- He has the right of audience in all courts in India.
- He is not a member of the Cabinet but he has the right to speak in the Houses of Parliament or any Parliamentary committee, though he has no right to vote in it.
- He is prohibited to take appointment as a director in any company.
- He is allowed to take up private practice provided, the other party is not the state.
- He doesn't get salary but a retainer that is determined by the President.
- He is entitled to all the privileges and immunities as a member of Parliament.
- He is assisted by two Solicitors-General and four assistant Solicitors-General.

THE ELECTION COMMISSION

- Article 324 provided for a single Election Commission for the country.
- It is entrusted with the power to superintend, direct and control all elections.
- The Chief Election Commissioner is appointed by the President.
- The President may appoint such number of Election Commissioners as he deems fit subject to laws made by legislature.
- The EC was a single member body till 1989. In October 1989 the President for the first time appointed two more Election Commissioners.
- The President shall consult CEC for removal of ECs only and not for appointment.
- By an ordinance of 1993, the powers of the members of EC have been made equal to that of the CEC.

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

- Th EC is responsible for the conduct of elections and state legislatures and also to the officer of the President.
 - Vice President.
 - CEC is appointed for a term of six years or till he attains the age of 65 years, whichever is earlier.
 - CEC can only be removed by each House of Parliament by a simple majority and on the ground of proven misbehaviour by a specific.
 - The other Election Commissioners shall not be removed by the President except on the recommendation by the CEC.
 - The Election Commission is responsible for the preparation of electoral rolls, recommendation of political parties and allotting symbols.
 - Election Commission also advises President on question of disqualification of MP's in certain cases.
- PUBLIC SERVICE COMMISSION**
- The main function of the Public Service Commission is to conduct examinations for appointment to the services of Union or the states as the case may be.
 - Public Service Commissions function in an advisory capacity and their recommendations are not obligatory to the Government and each state.
 - There are also Joint Public Service Commission for two or more states.
 - Apart from Union and State services, the constitution also provides for All India Services.
 - All India Services are common to the Union and the states.
 - Article 312(2) provides that IAS, IPS shall be All India Services.
 - The Parliament created Indian Forest Services in 1961.
 - The chairman and members of the Union Public Service Commission and the chairman and members of Joint Commission are appointed by the President.
 - The chairman and members of State Public Service Commission are appointed by the Governor.
 - Half of the members of a Commission shall be persons who have held office under the Government of India or of a state for at least 10 years.
 - A member shall hold the office for six years or until the age of 65 in case of Union Commission and 62 in case of State Commission and Joint Commission.
 - A member may be terminated either by resignation or removal.
 - If resigning, the member should address to the President, In the case of the union or to a joint commission, or the Governor in the case of a state commission.

- Th EC is responsible for the conduct of elections and state legislatures and also to the officer of the President.
- Vice President.
- CEC is appointed for a term of six years or till he attains the age of 65 years, whichever is earlier.
- CEC can only be removed by each House of Parliament by a simple majority and on the ground of proven misbehaviour by a specific.
- The other Election Commissioners shall not be removed by the President except on the recommendation by the CEC.
- The Election Commission is responsible for the preparation of electoral rolls, recommendation of political parties and allotting symbols.
- Election Commission also advises President on question of disqualification of MP's in certain cases.

- The Planning Commission came into existence in 1950 by a resolution of the Union Cabinet put forward by Jawaharlal Nehru.
- The Planning Commission was constituted for undertaking the comprehensive responsibility of socio-economic planning for the country.
- Since it was not set by any Parliamentary legislation or constitutional amendment, it is therefore, a non-statutory and extra-constitutional body.
- It works as an advisory body to the Government of India.
- The Prime Minister is the ex-officio chairman of the Planning Commission.
- It generally works under the Deputy Chairmen who has a cabinet rank.
- It is the duty of the Planning Commission to determine the National Priorities of development.
- The Planning Commission is to make an assessment of the material, capital and human resources of the country for planned development.

NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT COUNCIL

- National Development Council was set up in 1952.
 - It is a non-statutory and extra-constitutional body.
 - It prepare guidelines for the formulation of National Plans.
 - It consider the National Plan as formulated by the Planning Commission.
 - It review the working of the plan from time to time.
 - The plan is presented to the Parliament for its final approval after it is passed by the National Development Council.
 - It consists of the Prime Minister, Union Cabinet Ministers, Chief Ministers of the states, administrators of UTs and members of Planning Commission.
 - The Secretary of Planning Commission is also the Secretary of National Development Council.
 - It meets under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister.
 - It is the highest decision making body for Planning in India.
- FINANCE COMMISSION**
- Article 280 provides for the appointment of a Finance Commission at five years intervals.
 - Parliament enacted the finance commission (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1951.
 - The Finance Commission consists of a chairman and four other members every five years.

compiled by Sujoy

FINANCE COMMISSIONS				
Finance Commission	Chairman	Constituted	Report	
First Finance Commission	K. C. Neogi	1951		
Second Finance Commission	K. Santhanam	1956	1953	
Third Finance Commission	A. K. Chanda	1960	1957	
Fourth Finance Commission	Dr. Rajamannar	1964	1962	
Fifth Finance Commission	Brahmananda Reddy	1968	1965	
Sixth Finance Commission	Shelat	1972	1973	
Seventh Finance Commission	Y. B. Chahvan	1977	1978	
Eighth Finance Commission	N. K. P. Salve	1982	1984	
Ninth Finance Commission	K. C. Pant	1987	1989	
Tenth Finance Commission	A. M. Khosor	1992	1994	
Eleventh Finance Commission	C. Rangarajan	1998	2000	
Twelfth Finance Commission	Dr. Vijay L. Kelkar	2002	2004	
Thirteenth Finance Commission		2007	2009	

NATIONAL INTEGRATION COUNCIL

- National Integration Council is an extra-constitutional Body.
- It was set up in 1986.
- Its basic objective was looking after the welfare measures for the minorities.
- It includes Union Ministers, Chief Ministers, representatives of National and regional political parties, labour, women public figures and media personalities.
- The issues addressed by the council are communal harmony, increased violence by secessionist forces.

THE PARLIAMENT

- The name of the Union Legislature of India is Parliament.
- Article 79 says that there shall be a Parliament for the Union which shall consist of the President and two Houses to be known respectively as the Council of States and the House of the People, (Rajya Sabha and Lok Sabha).
- The total number of Lok Sabha members is 545; two Anglo-Indian members are nominated for the Lok Sabha by the President.
- The total strength of Rajya Sabha is 250, twelve members are nominated by the President under Article 80.
- The term of Lok Sabha is five years.
- The term of Rajya Sabha is six years, one-third of the members retire after every two years.
- Statutory recognition has been accorded to the leaders of opposition in Lok Sabha and Rajya Sabha.
- The requisite strength of a group is 1/10 seats in the Houses for the leader of opposition to be chosen from it.
- Each House of Parliament shall have a separate secretarial staff (Article 98). This is under control of the speaker or the chairman as the case may be.

FACTS TO REMEMBER

- The President is an integral part of the legislature.
- The President is not a member of either House of Parliament.
- The Rajya Sabha consists of two classes of members viz. nominated members and representatives of the states and Union.
- Union Territories of Delhi and Pondicherry are represented in the Rajya Sabha.
- There are no seats reserved for SCs & STs in the Rajya Sabha.
- A resolution seeking the removal of the Vice-President can originate only in the Rajya Sabha.
- The 42nd Amendment Act 1976 extended the normal life of the Lok Sabha to six years.
- The 44th Amendment Act 1978 has set it at five years.
- A person should not be less than 25 years of age for the membership of Lok Sabha.
- A person should not be less than 30 years of age for the membership of Rajya Sabha.
- Matters of disqualification of a member are decided by the President in consultation with the Election Commission.
- The Speaker is the Presiding officer of the Lok Sabha.
- The Speaker and the Deputy speaker are elected by the members of the Lok Sabha amongst them selves.
- The Speaker does not vote in first instance.
- The Speaker exercises his casting vote only to remove a deadlock of Rajya Sabha.
- The Speaker certifies a bill as a money bill.
- Permission of Speaker is compulsory on the question of bringing adjournment motion.
- Speaker is also the ex-officio chairman of certain committees of the Parliament.

- The Vice-President is the ex-officio chairman of the Rajya Sabha.
- In his absence the Deputy Chairman Presides over the Rajya Sabha.
- The Deputy Chairman is elected by the members of the Rajya Sabha amongst themselves.
- A confidence and no-confidence motion can be initiated and passed only in Lok Sabha.
- Money and Financial Bills can be introduced only in the Lok Sabha.
- The Rajya Sabha cannot reject or amend a Money Bill.
- The joint sitting of the two houses is summoned by the President of the President.
- The Budget presented to the Lok Sabha upon the recommendation of the President.
- Rajya Sabha is the Upper-house of the Parliament.
- Presently the total membership of the Rajya Sabha is 245.
- One-third of its members retire every 2 years.
- The members of Rajya Sabha are elected by the elected members of the State Legislative Assemblies.
- The members of Rajya Sabha are elected for a period of six years.
- Lok Sabha is the Lower-house of the Parliament.
- Lok Sabha members are directly elected by the people.
- The normal tenure of the Lok Sabha is 5 years.
- The Lok Sabha can be dissolved earlier by the President.
- If a member of the either House remains absent for 60 days without seeking the permission of the House, the House may declare his seat vacant.
- 61st Amendment Act, 1988, lowered the age limit for voting from 21 to 18 years of age.
- The members of Parliament enjoy freedom of speech, freedom from arrest and freedom from jury service.
- If a private member wishes to introduce a Bill, he must give one month's notice.
- The introduction of the Bill and its publication in the Gazette constitutes the first reading of the Bill.
- The Rajya Sabha has only recommendatory role to play in the passing of a Money Bill.
- After receiving a Money Bill, the Rajya Sabha within a period of 14 days must return the Bill to the Lok Sabha with or without recommendations.
- At the expiration of 14 days the Bill shall be deemed to have passed by both the Houses.
- The Parliament must meet atleast twice a year and six months should not intervene between two sessions.
- The power of the adjournment of the houses belongs to the respective presiding officers.
- The period between prorogation and re-assembly of Parliament is called 'recess'.
- The three sessions of the Parliament are- the Budget Session (Feb.- May), Monsoon Session (July-Aug.) and Winter Session (Nov.-Dec.).

- The Budget is a Government Bill and is classified as a Money Bill.
- The salaries and allowances of the Chairman and Deputy Speaker of Lok Sabha are charged on the Consolidated Fund of India.
- The members of the Rajya Sabha are associated with all the committees except the Estimate Committee.
- The members of the Lok Sabha are associated with all the committees.
- As soon as the new Lok Sabha is constituted, the President appoints a Speaker Pro-tem.
- Speaker Pro-tem administers oath to the Lok Sabha members.
- Speaker Pro-tem presides over the election of a new Speaker.
- The office of the Speaker pro-tem sinks as soon as the Speaker is elected.
- The Quorum in Parliament is one-tenth of the total membership of the House.

CENTRE-STATE RELATIONS

- The Legislative authority is divided into three lists. The Union List, the State List and the Concurrent List.
- The Union List contains 96 subjects, State List 61 subjects and Concurrent List 47 subjects.
- Both the Parliament and the state legislature can make laws on subjects given in the Concurrent List.
- Subjects covered under Union List :
 - Foreign Affairs
 - Armed Forces
 - Posts and Telegraph
 - Inter-state Trade etc.
- Subjects covered under State List :
 - Public Order
 - Prisons
 - Agriculture
 - Criminal and Civil Procedure
 - Economic Planning
 - Labour Welfare
 - Newspapers
 - Population control and family planning etc.
 - Administration of Justice
 - Local Government
 - Police etc.
- Subjects covered Concurrent List :
 - Marriage and Divorce
 - Trade Unions
 - Electricity
 - Books and Printing Press

POWER TO THE PARLIAMENT TO LEGISLATE ON STATE LIST

- Article-249 : By a resolution passed by Rajya Sabha.
- Article-252 : If two or more states pass resolution.
- Article-253 : For implementing international agreements.
- Article-356 : During President's rule in a state.

JUDICIARY

- The constitution of India has provided a unified and single Judiciary.
- At the apex of the Indian Judiciary stands the Supreme Court.

yoursmahboob.wordpress.com

- The Supreme Court is to act as the custodian and the Interpretator of the Constitution.

The Judiciary in states consists of High Court and Subordinate Courts.

THE SUPREME COURT

- Article-124 and Article 147 deals with the Union Judiciary and 25 other Judges (the original constitution of a Chief Justice and 25 other Judges).
- The Judges of Supreme Court are appointed by the President after consultation with such judges of the Supreme Court provided for 7 Courts as he deems appropriate.
- While appointing a judge other than the Chief Justice, the President shall consult the Chief Justice of India.
- A Judge of the Supreme Court shall hold office until he attains the age of 65 years.
- A person shall not be eligible to be appointed as Judge of the Supreme Court unless :
 - o he is a citizen of India, and
 - o he has been judge of a High Court for five years continuously; or
 - o he has been an advocate of a High Court for ten years in continuation; or
 - o he is distinguished jurist in the opinion of the President.
- A Judge of the Supreme Court may be removed from his office before the expiry of his term by the President on the ground of proved misbehavior or incapacity.
- The President shall make such order for removing a judge only after an address by each house of Parliament supported by a majority of the total membership of that House and not less than two-third majority of the members present and voting has been presented to the President.
- The address for the removal of a judge shall be passed by each house separately in the same session of the Parliament.
- Every person appointed to be a judge of Supreme Court shall take an oath before the President in the form prescribed in the third schedule, before he enters upon his office.
- No person who has held office as a judge of the Supreme Court shall plead or act in any court in India. (Article 124).
- Every judge of the Supreme Court shall be entitled to get such salary as determined by Parliament by law and until such determination, he will be paid such salaries as provided in the second schedule.
- The salary and allowances of judges of Supreme Court shall not be altered to their disadvantage after their appointment. (Article 125).

- The original Jurisdiction of the Supreme Court is related to the federal character of the constitution.
- The writ Jurisdiction is related to infringement of the Fundamental Rights.
- The Appellate Jurisdiction of Supreme Court is three fold viz, constitutional, civil and criminal.
- The Supreme Court performs a consultative role if any question of law is referred to it by the President.
- The Supreme Court is empowered to review any judgement or order made by it.
- Sarosh Homi Kapadia is the present Chief Justice of the Supreme Court.

THE HIGH COURTS

- The Judiciary in the states consists of a High Court and the subordinate courts.
- Article 214, states that there shall be a High Court for each state.
- Article 215, states that every High Court shall be a court of record.
- Every High Court consists of a Chief Justice and such other Judges as appointed by the President from time to time.
- The constitution does not fix any maximum number of Judges for a High Court.
- High Courts can issue writs in case of infringement of both fundamental as well as legal rights.
- The High Courts control and supervise the working of the Courts subordinate to them and frame rules and regulations for the transaction of their business.

WRITS ISSUED BY COURTS

Habeas Corpus : It is issued against wrongful detention and the detained person is released after his innocence is proved. This can't be issued in the case of criminal offence.

Mandamus : It is issued to lower court, tribunal or a official to perform his duties through which Fundamental Rights of a person are enforced.

Prohibition : It forbids a lower court to perform an act which is outside its jurisdiction.

Quo Warranto : It restrains a person from acting in a public office to which he is not entitled.

Certiorary : It is issued when a court or tribunal acts beyond its jurisdiction. It differs from prohibition in that it is issued after the act is performed.

GOVERNOR

- Article 153 provides for an office of Governor in the states.
- The Governor is the constitutional head of state having the executive power of the state.